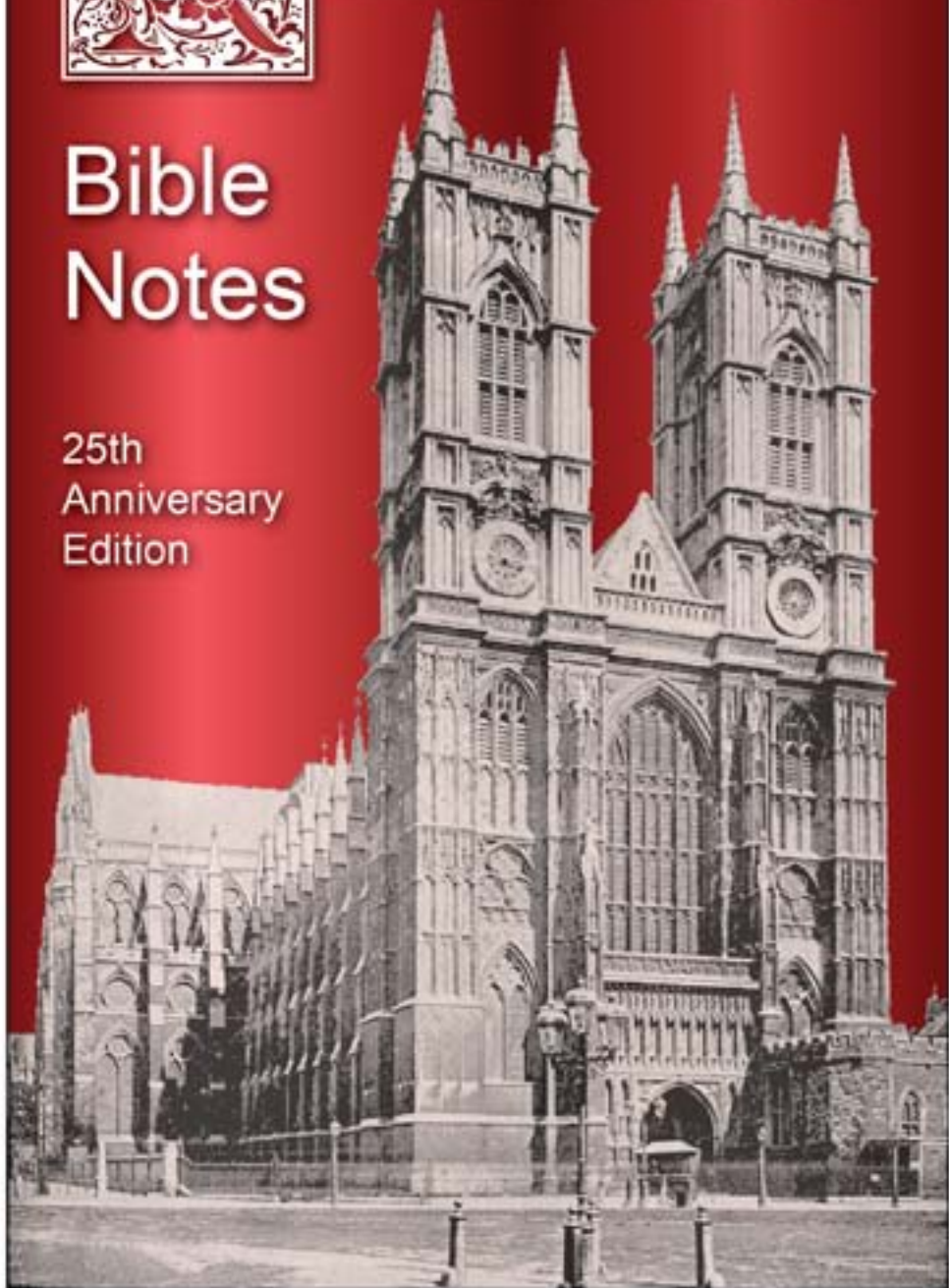




# Reformed

## Bible Notes

25th  
Anniversary  
Edition



# Reformed Bible Notes

Doctrinally true to the principles  
of the Bible rediscovered during  
the Reformation.

Anniversary Edition © 2015  
Compiled & Edited by  
Pastor Stephen Hildebrandt

*Front Cover:*

Westminster Abbey in London, England, meeting  
place of the Westminster Assembly from 1643-1649.  
The assembly, composed of 30 laymen and 121 puritan  
clergymen, produced the Westminster Confession of  
Faith and the Larger and Shorter Catechisms.

Unless otherwise indicated all  
Scripture quotations are taken from  
The New American Standard Bible®  
© 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971,  
1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995,  
by The Lockman Foundation

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

A	Page	C	Page
Abortion .....	1	Church, Scripture Pictures Of .....	58
Accountability .....	2	Coram Deo - Before The Face of God .....	59-60
Addictions .....	3	Creation .....	61
Adoption, Spiritual .....	4	<b>CULTS</b> , Five Marks Of .....	62
Angels .....	5	<b>D</b>	
Anger / Temper .....	6	Death, Physical .....	63
Antichrist .....	7	Demon Possession .....	64
Anxiety & Worry .....	8	Depression .....	65
Apocrypha .....	9-10	Devil .....	66
Apologetics, Defending Your Faith .....	11	Dinosaurs, Biblical Record Of .....	67-68
Apologetics, Classical Arguments Of .....	12	Drinking .....	69
<b>APOSTLE</b> , Seven Marks Of .....	13	<b>E</b>	
Armor Of God .....	14	Elders, Church Office Of .....	70
Astrology / Fortune Telling .....	15	Election / Predestination .....	71-74
Atonement .....	16	Eternal Security .....	75-76
Authority, Submission To .....	17-18	Evangelism, Ten Essential Elements Of .....	77-78
<b>B</b>		<b>F</b>	
Babies That Die, Do They Go To Heaven? ..	19-20	Fear Of Man .....	79
Baptism, Holy Spirit .....	21	<b>FEAR</b> Of The Lord, Defined .....	80
Baptism, Water .....	22	Fear Of The Lord, References .....	81
Bible, Authority Of .....	23	Feminism .....	82
Bible, Canon Of .....	24	Foreshadows Of Christ In The Law .....	83-84
Bible, Hermeneutics .....	25	Forgiveness .....	85-86
Bible, Three I's Of .....	26	Free Will, Biblical Doctrine Of .....	87-88
Bible, Inerrancy Of .....	27-30	Free Will, Historical Overview .....	89-90
Bible, Old & New Testament, Books Of ..	31-32	<b>G</b>	
Bible, <b>PROOF</b> It Is God's Word .....	33-34	Glorification .....	91-92
Bible, Symbols Of .....	35	God's Attributes, Alphabetized List Of .....	93
Bible Study, Essential Elements Of .....	36	God's Attributes - Aseity .....	94
<b>C</b>		God's Attributes - Eternal Nature .....	95
Call Of God, Effectual .....	37	God's Attributes - Glory .....	96
Call Of God, General .....	38	God's Attributes - Holiness .....	97
Calvinism, <b>TULIP</b> .....	39	God's Attributes - Impassibility .....	98
Children / Child Rearing .....	40	God's Attributes - Joy .....	99-100
Christ, Did He Descend Into Hell? .....	41-42	God's Attributes - Love .....	101-102
Christ, Finished Work Of .....	43-44	God's Attributes - Loves & Hates .....	103
Christ, Impeccability Of .....	45	God's Attributes - Omnipotence .....	104
Christ, Intercession For His People .....	46	God's Attributes - Omnipresence .....	105
Christ, Messianic Prophecies Of .....	47-48	God's Attributes - Omniscience .....	106
Christ, Old Testament Appearances Of .....	49-50	God's Attributes - Sovereignty .....	107-108
Christ, Second Coming Of .....	51	God's Names (A-J), Alphabetized List Of .....	109
Christ, Three Offices Of .....	52	God's Names (J-Z), Alphabetized List Of .....	110
Christ's Two Natures - 1. His Deity .....	53	God's Will, Decretive & Preceptive .....	111
Christ's Two Natures - 2. His Humanity .....	54	God's Will, General Principles Of .....	112
Christ's Two Natures - 3. Hypostatic Union .....	54	Gospel, Summary Of All Four .....	113
Church, Commitment To .....	55	Gossip / Slander .....	114
Church, Duties Of .....	56	Government / Nation .....	115
Church, Exercising Discipline In .....	57	Greed .....	116

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

H	Page	R	Page
Heaven .....	117	Rapture / Resurrection .....	165
Hell .....	118	Redemption .....	166
Holiness, Christian .....	119	Reformation, People & Places Of .....	167-168
Holy Spirit, Names Of .....	120	Reformation, Solas Of .....	169
Holy Spirit, Person & Work Of .....	121	Regeneration .....	170
Holy Spirit, Symbols Of .....	122	Relationships / Friendships .....	171
Homosexuality .....	123	Repentance, Fruits Of .....	172
Humility .....	124	Repentance, Elements Of .....	173
<b>I</b>		Repentance, True & False .....	174
I AM Statements of Christ .....	125	Rewards / Inheritance .....	175
Imputation .....	126	Righteousness, Position Vs. Practice .....	176
Intermediate State .....	127	<b>S</b>	
Israel, Spiritual .....	128	Sabbath .....	177
<b>J</b>		Salvation, Assurance (Evidence) Of .....	178
Joy, Christian .....	129	Salvation, Basis Of .....	179
Joy, Compared To Happiness .....	130	Salvation, Romans Road To .....	180
Joy, Five Prerequisites .....	131	Sanctification, Action Verbs .....	181
Joy, Five Reasons .....	132	Sanctification, Process Of .....	182
Joy, Integral To The Gospel .....	133	Self-Esteem .....	183-184
Joy, Integral To Outreach & Evangelism .....	134	Sin, Internal Effects - <b>DEATH</b> .....	185
Justification .....	135	Sin, Original .....	186
<b>L</b>		Sin, Seven Descriptions Of .....	187
Last Days .....	136	Sin, Sexual .....	188
Law, Purposes Of .....	137-138	Sin, Universality Of .....	189
Law, Status Of Old Testament .....	139	Spiritual Gifts .....	190
Lifting Hands, Use In the Bible .....	140	Spiritual Warfare .....	191-192
Love, Christian .....	141	<b>T</b>	
Lust .....	142	Tabernacle / Tent Of Meeting .....	193-194
Lying .....	143	Temptation .....	195-196
<b>M</b>		Thanksgiving .....	197
Marriage .....	144	Time, Life Is Short .....	198
Missionaries, Ten Famous .....	145-146	Time Line Of Christian History .....	199
Money .....	147	Time Line Of Jesus' Crucifixion .....	200
<b>O</b>		Time Line Of Patriarchal History .....	201
Obedience, Blessings Of .....	148	Time Management / Priorities .....	202
One Way, Jesus .....	149-150	Tithes & Offerings .....	203
<b>P</b>		Tongues, Gift Of .....	204
Pornography, Defining the Issue .....	151-152	Trials, Prevalence Of .....	205
Pornography, Effect On The Christian .....	153-154	Trials, Reasons For .....	206
Prayer, <b>ACTS</b> Of .....	155-156	Trinity .....	207
Prayer, Arguments Of .....	157-158	<b>U</b>	
Prayer, Essential Elements Of .....	159-160	Unequal Yoke .....	208
Prayer, Like Incense .....	161	<b>W</b>	
Pride .....	162	War / Military Service .....	209
Propitiation .....	163	Words / The Mouth .....	210
<b>R</b>		Work .....	211-212
Racism .....	164	Worship .....	213-214

## Abortion

### ① The unborn child is God's wonderful work.

- [Gen. 1:26-27](#) - created in God's image
- [Job 10:8](#) - "Thy hands fashioned and made me altogether"
- [Psalm 100:3](#) - "Know that the Lord Himself is God; it is He who has made us, and not we ourselves"
- [Psalm 119:73](#) - "Thy hands made me and fashioned me"
- [Psalm 127:3](#) - "Behold, children are a gift of the Lord; the fruit of the womb is a reward."
- [Psalm 139:13-16](#) - "For Thou didst form my inward parts; Thou didst weave me in my mother's womb. I will give thanks to Thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made; wonderful are Thy works, and my soul knows it very well. ... Thine eyes have seen my unformed substance; and in Thy book they were all written, the days that were ordained for me, when as yet there was not one of them."
- [Isaiah 44:2, 24](#) - "the Lord made you and formed you from the womb"

#### Scientific Data

Conception ..... Genetic identity  
 Day 20 .... Nervous system (Pain)  
 Day 24 ..... Measurable heartbeat  
 Day 42 .. Measurable brain waves  
 Day 56 ..... All organs functioning  
 Day 64 ..... Most abortions  
 Abortion kills 1.5 millions babies per year in the U.S. alone.

### ② God treats us as individuals before birth.

- [Jeremiah 1:5](#) - "Before I formed you in the womb I knew you, and before you were born I consecrated you; I have appointed you a prophet to the nations." ◀ Speaking of the Prophet Jeremiah *in utero*.
- [Luke 1:15](#) - "For he will be great in the sight of the Lord; and he will drink no wine or liquor, and he will be filled with the Holy Spirit while yet in his mother's womb." ◀ Speaking of John the Baptist *in utero*.
- [Galatians 1:15](#) - He "set me apart, even from my mother's womb, and called me through His grace" ◀ Speaking of the Apostle Paul *in utero*.

### ③ Causing premature birth & death condemned.

- [Exodus 21:22-23](#) (NIV) - "If men who are fighting hit a pregnant woman and she gives birth prematurely, but there is no serious injury, the offender must be fined whatever the woman's husband demands and the court allows. But if there is serious injury, you are to take life for life"

## Accountability

### Reference

#### Words.

[Matthew 12:36](#) - "And I say to you, that every careless *word* that men shall speak, they shall render account for it in the day of judgment."

#### Actions.

[2 Corinthians 5:10](#) - "For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may be recompensed for his *deeds* in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad."

#### Thoughts.

[Psalm 139:1-2](#) - "O Lord, Thou hast searched me and known me. Thou dost know when I sit down and when I rise up; Thou dost understand my *thought* from afar."

#### Attitudes.

[Jeremiah 12:3](#) - "Thou knowest me, O Lord; Thou seest me; and Thou dost examine my heart's *attitude* toward Thee."

[Hebrews 4:12](#) - "For the word of God is living and active ... able to judge the thoughts and *attitudes* of the heart."

#### Motives.

[Proverbs 16:2](#) - "All the ways of a man are clean in his own sight, but the Lord weighs the *motives*."

### Response

[Ephesians 4:29](#) - "Let no unwholesome *word* proceed from your mouth, but only such a word as is good for edification according to the need of the moment, that it may give grace to those who hear."

[Colossians 3:23-24](#) - "Whatever you *do*, do your work heartily, as for the Lord rather than for men, knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance. It is the Lord Christ whom you serve."

[Philippians 4:8](#) - "Finally, brethren, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is right, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is of good repute, if there is any excellence and if anything worthy of praise, let your *mind* dwell on these things."

[Philippians 2:3-5](#) - "Do nothing from selfishness or empty conceit, but with humility of mind let each of you regard one another as more important than himself; do not merely look out for your own personal interests, but also for the interests of others. Have this *attitude* in yourselves which was also in Christ Jesus"

[1 Corinthians 10:31](#) - "whatever you do, do all to the glory of God."

**W**e're **A**ccountable **T**o **A** **M**ighty God

## Addictions

### ① Slaves of sin.

- [John 8:34](#) - “Jesus answered them, ‘Truly, truly, I say to you, everyone who commits sin is the *slave* of sin.’”
- [Ephesians 2:1-3](#) - “And you were dead in your trespasses and sins, in which you formerly walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience. Among them we too all formerly lived in the *lusts* of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.”
- [Titus 3:3](#) - “For we also once were foolish ourselves, disobedient, deceived, *enslaved* to various lusts and pleasures, spending our life in malice and envy, hateful, hating one another.”
- [James 1:14-15](#) - “But each one is tempted when he is carried away and enticed by his own *lust*. Then when lust has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and when sin is accomplished, it brings forth death.”
- [2 Peter 2:19](#) - “for by what a man is overcome, by this he is *enslaved*.”
- [1 John 2:16-17](#) - “For all that is in the world, the *lust of the flesh* and the *lust of the eyes* and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world. And the world is passing away, and also its lusts; but the one who does the will of God abides forever.”

### ② Freedom in Christ.

- [John 8:31-32, 36](#) - “If you continue in My word, then you are truly disciples of Mine; and you will know the truth, and the truth will set you *free*. ... So if the Son makes you *free*, you will be *free* indeed.”

### ③ Servants of righteousness.

- [Romans 6:17-18](#) - “But thanks be to God that though you were slaves of sin, you became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching to which you were committed, and having been *freed* from sin, you became servants of righteousness.”

### ④ Mastered by Christ alone.

- [Romans 6:14](#) - “For sin shall *not be master* over you, for you are not under law but under grace.”
- [1 Corinthians 6:12](#) - “All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will *not be mastered* by anything.”
- [1 Peter 3:15](#) - “sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts”

## Adoption, Spiritual

### ① Chosen by God.

- [Ephesians 1:4-6](#) - “In love He predestined us to *adoption* as sons through Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the kind intention of His will, to the praise of the glory of His grace”
- [John 1:12-13](#) - “But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become *children of God*, even to those who believe in His name, who were born, not of blood nor of the will of the flesh nor of the will of man, but of God.”
- [2 Corinthians 6:18](#) - “‘And I will be a Father to you, and you shall be *sons and daughters* to Me,’ says the Lord Almighty.”

### ② Unlikely children of God.

- [1 Corinthians 1:26-29](#) - “For consider your calling, brethren, that there were not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble; but God has chosen the *foolish* things of the world to shame the wise, and God has chosen the *weak* things of the world to shame the things which are strong, and the *base* things of the world and the despised, God has chosen, the *things that are not*, that He might nullify the things that are, that no man should boast before God.”
- [1 John 3:1-2](#) - “Behold, what manner of love the Father has given unto us, that we should be called *children of God*.” (i.e. ones who were “foolish,” “weak,” “base,” and “nothing” - from 1 Corinthians 1:26-29 above)
- [Romans 9:26](#) - “And it shall be that in the place where it was said to them, ‘you are not My people,’ there they shall be called sons of the living God.”

### ③ The spirit of adoption.

- [Romans 8:14-17](#) - “For all who are being led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God. For you have not received a spirit of slavery leading to fear again, but you have received a *spirit of adoption* as sons by which we cry out, “Abba! Father!” The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, and if children, heirs also, heirs of God and fellow heirs with Christ.”
- [Galatians 4:4-7](#) - “But when the fullness of the time came, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the Law, in order that He might redeem those who were under the Law, that we might receive the adoption as sons. And because you are sons, God has sent forth the *Spirit of His Son* into our hearts, crying, ‘Abba! Father!’ Therefore you are no longer a slave, but a son; and if a son, then an heir through God.”
- [Galatians 3:26](#) - “For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus.”

## Angels

### ❶ Created during the six days of creation.

- Exodus 20:11 - "For in six days the Lord made the heavens and the earth, the sea and all that is in them." (cf. Gen. 2:1)
- Job 38:4,7 - "when I laid the foundation of the earth ... the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?" ◀ Angels created 1st day
- Psalms 148:2-5 - "Praise Him, all His angels ... For He commanded and they were created."
- Nehemiah 9:6 - "Thou alone art the Lord. Thou hast made the heavens, the heaven of heavens with all their host"
- Colossians 1:16 - "For by Him all things were created, both in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities"

### ❷ Upper echelon.

- Cherubim - Gen. 3:24; Ezek. 1; Rev. 4
- Seraphim - Isaiah 6:1-6
- Archangels - 1 Thess. 4:16  
Michael - Dan. 10:13,21; 12:1; Jude 9; Rev. 12:7  
Gabriel - Dan. 8:16; 9:21; Lk. 1:19, 26

### ❸ Myriads.

- Deuteronomy 33:2; Psalms 68:17  
Daniel 7:9-10; Hebrews 12:22
- Revelation 5:11 - "I heard the voice of many angels around the throne ... and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands"

### ❹ 1/3 fell. 2 Peter 2:4; Jude 1:6

- Revelation 12:3-4 - "And another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon ... And his tail swept away a third of the stars [angels] of heaven, and threw them to the earth."

### ❺ Fight battles in the spiritual realm.

- Daniel 10:11-13 - Michael fought "the *prince* of the kingdom of Persia."
- Revelation 12:7-9 - "there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon. And the dragon and his angels waged war ... And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan ... and his angels were thrown down with him."

### ❻ Do God's will.

- Psalms 103:20 - "Bless the Lord, you His angels, mighty in strength, who perform His word, obeying the voice of His word!"

### ❼ Protect believers.

- Genesis 19; 2 Kings 6:15-17  
Acts 12:1-11
- Psalms 91:11 - "For He will give His angels charge concerning you, to guard you in all your ways."
- Matthew 18:10 - "See that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you, that their angels in heaven continually behold the face of My Father who is in heaven."

- Hebrews 1:14 - "Are they not all ministering spirits, sent out to render service for the sake of those who will inherit salvation?"

### ❽ Can appear human.

- Hebrews 13:2 - "Do not neglect to show hospitality to strangers, for by this some have entertained angels without knowing it."

### ❾ Not to be worshiped.

- Colossians 2:18; Revelation 19:10, 22:8-9

## Anger / Temper

### ❶ What anger indicates.

- Proverbs 29:11 - "A *fool* always loses his temper, but a wise man holds it back." (cf. Proverbs 14:29, Ecclesiastes 7:9)
- Proverbs 25:28 - "Like a city that is broken into and without walls is a man who has *no control* over his spirit."
- Galatians 5:19-21 - "Now the *deeds of the flesh* are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality, idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions, envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God."

### ❷ What anger produces.

- Proverbs 29:22 - "An angry man stirs up *strife*, and a hot-tempered man abounds in transgression." (cf. Proverbs 15:18)
- Proverbs 14:17 - "A quick-tempered man *acts foolishly*, and a man of evil devices is hated."
- Proverbs 22:24-25 - "Do not associate with a man given to anger; or go with a hot-tempered man. Lest you learn his ways, and find a *snare* for yourself."
- Proverbs 19:19 - "A man of great anger shall bear the *penalty*, for if you rescue him, you will only have to do it again."
- Matthew 5:22 - "But I say to you that everyone who is angry with his brother shall be guilty before the court; and whoever shall say to his brother, 'Raca,' shall be guilty before the supreme court; and whoever shall say, 'You fool,' shall be guilty enough to go into the *fiery hell*."

### ❸ The remedy for anger.

- Proverbs 19:11 - "A man's *discretion* makes him slow to anger, and it is his glory to overlook a transgression."
- James 1:19-20 - "But let everyone be *quick to hear, slow to speak and slow to anger*, for the anger of man does not achieve the righteousness of God."
- Galatians 5:22-23 - "But the *fruit of the Spirit* is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control"
- Colossians 3:8-10 - "But now you also, put them all aside: anger, wrath, malice, slander, and abusive speech from your mouth. Do not lie to one another, since you *laid aside the old self* with its evil practices, and have *put on the new self* who is being renewed to a true knowledge according to the image of the One who created him"

## Antichrist

### ① Growing world view.

- 1 John 2:18 - “Children, it is the last hour; and just as you heard that *antichrist* is coming, even now many *antichrists* have arisen”
- 1 John 2:22 - “Who is the liar but the one who denies that Jesus is the Christ? This is the *antichrist*, the one who denies the Father and the Son.”
- 1 John 4:3 - “every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God ... this is the spirit of the *antichrist*, of which you have heard that it is coming, and now it is already in the world.”
- 2 John 1:7 - “For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the *antichrist*.”

### ② Embodied in a “man of lawlessness”.

- 2 Thessalonians 2:1-9 - “Now we request you, brethren, with regard to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, that you not be quickly shaken from your composure or be disturbed either by a spirit or a message or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come. Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the *man of lawlessness* is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God. Do you not remember that while I was still with you, I was telling you these things? And you know what restrains him now, so that in his time he will be revealed. For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way. Then that *lawless one* will be revealed whom the Lord will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming; that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders”
- Daniel 7:25 - “And he will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.” (cf. Daniel 11:36)
- Revelation 13:5-7 - “And there was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies; and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him. And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, that is, those who dwell in heaven. And it was given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them; and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.”

## Anxiety & Worry

### ① Anxiety may be a result of sin.

- Psalms 38:18 - “I am full of anxiety because of my sin.”

### ② Some of the results of anxiety.

- Proverbs 12:25 - “Anxiety in the heart of a man weighs it down, but a good word makes it glad.”
- Proverbs 17:22 - “A joyful heart is good medicine, but a broken spirit dries up the bones.” (cf. Prov. 14:30)
- Matthew 13:22 - “And the one on whom seed was sown among the thorns, this is the man who hears the word, and the worry of the world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful.”

### ③ Some biblical solutions.

- Psalms 55:22 - “Cast your burden upon the Lord and He will sustain you”
- Psalms 94:19 - “When my anxious thoughts multiply within me, Thy consolations delight my soul.”
- Proverbs 3:5 - “Trust in the Lord with all your heart, and do not lean on your own understanding.”
- Isaiah 26:3 (KJV) - “Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on Thee, because he trusteth in Thee.”
- Matthew 6:31-34 - “Do not be anxious then, saying, ‘What shall we eat?’ or ‘What shall we drink?’ or ‘With what shall we clothe ourselves?’ For all these things the Gentiles eagerly seek; for your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things. But seek first His kingdom and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added to you. Therefore do not be anxious for tomorrow; for tomorrow will care for itself. Each day has enough trouble of its own.”
- 2 Corinthians 10:5 - “take every thought captive to the obedience of Christ”
- Philippians 4:6-7 - “Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. And the peace of God, which surpasses all comprehension, shall guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus.”
- Philippians 4:8-9 - “Finally, brethren, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is right, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is of good repute, if there is any excellence and if anything worthy of praise, let your mind dwell on these things. The things you have learned and received and heard and seen in me, practice these things; and the God of peace shall be with you.”
- 1 Peter 5:7 - “cast all your anxiety upon Him, because He cares for you.” (cf. Psalms 55:22)

## Apocrypha

### ① What is the apocrypha?

- The collection of writings called the apocrypha (meaning “hidden”), written between 200 BC and 100 AD, were formally included in the Catholic Bible in 1546 AD by the 53 bishops at the Roman Catholic Council of Trent, who declared that the apocryphal books deserve “equal veneration” with the books of the Bible and anyone who disagrees is “anathema” (accursed).
- Roman Catholic Bibles (e.g. The New Jerusalem Bible) contain 46 Old Testament books, rather than the accepted 39. 1 & 2 Maccabees, Sirach, Tobit, Judith, Wisdom, and Baruch have been added, and additional material has been added to the books of Esther and Daniel.

### ② Reasons the apocrypha is rejected.

- The apocryphal books were rejected by early Jewish and Christian scholars including the noted Jewish historian Josephus (A.D. 37-100); Tertullian, the early third century scholar (A.D. 160-230); Athanasius, champion of orthodoxy at the Council of Nicea (A.D. 293-373); and Jerome, translator of the Latin Vulgate which became the authorized version of the Roman Catholic Church.
- The New Testament contains some 260 direct quotations and 370 allusions made by Christ and His apostles, referring to passages in the Old Testament, but not a single reference to the Apocrypha.
- The reformers took the historical position that “the books commonly called Apocryphal, not being of divine inspiration, are no part of the Canon of Scripture; and therefore are of no authority in the Church of God, nor to be otherwise approved, or made use of, than other human writings.”

### ③ Historical errors.

- Judith 1:5 - “Now in the twelfth year of his reign, Nebuchadnezzar, king of the Assyrians, who reigned in Niniveh the great city, fought against Arphaxad and overcame him.” - Nebuchadnezzar was king of the Babylonians, not Assyrians.
- Baruch 6:2 - “And when you are come into Babylon, you shall be there many years, and for a long time, even to seven generations: and after that I will bring you away from thence with peace.” - contradicts Jeremiah 25:11 which says it was 70 years, not seven generations. One generation ~ 20-25 years.

## Apocrypha

### ④ Internal contradictions.

- Tobit is said to have lived 158 years (Tobit 14:11), yet, supposedly, he was alive back when Jeroboam revolted against Jerusalem (931 B.C.), and still around when the Assyrians invaded Israel (722/21 B.C.), a span of some 210 years (Tobit 1:3-5).
- The book of 2 Maccabees says that Antiochus Epiphanes died by being “cut to pieces in the temple of Nanaea by the treachery of Nanaea’s priests” (2 Maccabees 1:13-16), but later says that Antiochus was “taken with a noisome sickness” and so “ended his life among the mountains by a most piteous fate in a strange land” (2 Maccabees 9:19-29).

### ⑤ Sample of odd teachings in the apocrypha.

#### A. The Sale of Indulgences. (Paying money to the priest to atone for sin)

- Ecclesiasticus 3:30 - “Water will quench a flaming fire; and alms maketh an atonement for sins.”
- Tobit 4:11 - “For alms deliver from all sin, and from death, and will not suffer the soul to go into darkness.”
- Tobit 12:9 - “For alms delivereth from death, and the same is that which purgeth away sins, and maketh to find mercy and life everlasting.”

#### B. Praying for the dead & buying their way to heaven.

- 2 Maccabees 12:43, 46 - “And making a gathering, he sent twelve thousand drachmas of silver to Jerusalem for sacrifice to be offered for the sins of the dead ... It is therefore a holy and wholesome thought to pray for the dead, that they may be loosed from sins.”

#### C. Burning fish guts to drive away demons.

- Tobit 6:5-7 - “Then the angel said to him: Take out the entrails of this fish ... If thou put a little piece of its heart upon coals, the smoke thereof driveth away all kind of devils”



## Apologetics, Defending Your Faith

### 1 Defined.

- Apologetics, from Greek, *apologia*, “to give reasons or make a defense”
- 1 Peter 3:15 - “sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts, always being ready to make a *defense* to everyone who asks you to give an account for the hope that is in you, yet with gentleness and reverence”
- Even the best apologetics cannot save anyone, but accompany the work of the Holy Spirit, who gives faith to believe and regenerates human hearts.
- 1 Corinthians 2:4-5 - “my message and my preaching were not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, so that your faith would not rest on the wisdom of men, but on the power of God.”

### 2 Classical apologetics.

- Classical apologetics (also known as traditional apologetics) leans primarily upon *a priori* \* arguments to explain the subsistence of God and the validity of the Bible.
  - Popular classical apologists include Augustine, Anselm, Thomas Aquinas, Charles Hodge, B.B. Warfield, Norman Geisler, John Gerstner, C. S. Lewis, and R.C. Sproul.
- \* *a priori* - that which proceeds from human reason, philosophical proofs and principles of logic rather than from observation or experience.

### 3 Evidential apologetics.

- Evidential apologetics is a forensic approach which presents empirical evidence from science and history for the subsistence of God and the validity of the Bible, e.g. the apostle Paul’s appeal to the post-mortem appearances of Christ as a proof of the resurrection (1 Corinthians 15).
- Evidential apologists include Josh McDowell, Henry Morris, Duane Gish, Ken Ham, and John Warwick Montgomery.

### 4 Presuppositional apologetics.

- Presupposes the subsistence of God and the truth of Scripture, and attempts to show that the unbelievers presuppositions and world view are subjective, irrational, and ultimately immoral.
- The presuppositional apologist points out that no matter how convincing the evidence or good the logic an unbeliever cannot come to the faith because his fallen nature will distort how he perceives the truth.
- Presuppositional apologists include Cornelius Van Til, Francis Schaeffer, Greg Bahnsen, and John McArthur.

## Apologetics, Classical Arguments Of

### 1 Cosmological.

Since the universe (cosmos) could not cause itself to come into existence, there must be a cause outside the universe. The Bible says that God is the First Cause of all things (Genesis 1:1). “All things came into being by Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being” (John 1:3).

### 2 Teleological.

The word “teleology” comes from *telos* which means purpose or design. Even semi-complex design (e.g. a shoe), requires a designer (e.g. Nike). When we see the incredible complexity of the DNA molecule, or the human brain, or even a single-celled animal, reason demands an intelligent designer. Top atheist philosopher Antony Flew’s conversion to theism was based largely on this argument. “The heavens declare the glory of God...” (Psalm 19:1).

### 3 Sociological.

Historically, most of the human race has believed there is a God. Recent surveys show over 90% of people in the world today believe in the existence of God or some higher power. Even in the scientific western world, only about one person in ten calls himself an atheist. When the atheist says there is no God he is arrogantly saying 90% of the human race is stupid. “The fool has said in his heart, ‘There is no God.’...” (Psalm 14:1).

### 4 Moral.

All people in all cultures recognize some moral code. Right and wrong imply a higher standard or law, and this universal law requires a universal lawgiver. “For when Gentiles who do not have the Law do instinctively the things of the Law ... they show the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness, and their thoughts alternately accusing or else defending them” (Romans 2:14-15).

### 5 Ontological.

Ontology is the branch of metaphysics that deals with the nature of being and existence. Since nothing cannot create something, the existence of the material universe requires an immaterial Creator who eternally IS, who is Self-Subsistent and who has Being in Himself (John 5:26). Therefore God *cannot not* be, but is a necessary Being, or else nothing would exist. Furthermore, while everything in the universe is in a constant state of transition (i.e. “becoming”), He alone is in an eternal state of “being” (I AM, Exodus 3:14). Scripture declares, “Nor is He served by human hands, as though He needed anything, since He Himself gives to all people life and breath and all things” (Acts 17:25).

## A P O S T L E , Seven Marks Of

### A authenticating miracles. (Mk. 16:20; Acts 2:43, 5:12, 14:3)

- [2 Corinthians 12:12](#) - “The signs of a true apostle were performed among you with all perseverance, by signs and wonders and miracles.”

### P rivation & persecution. (2 Cor. 11:23-28)

- [1 Corinthians 4:9-13](#) - “For, I think, God has exhibited us apostles last of all, as men condemned to death; because we have become a spectacle to the world, both to angels and to men. ... To this present hour we are both hungry and thirsty, and are poorly clothed, and are roughly treated, and are homeless ... we have become as the scum of the world, the dregs of all things, even until now.”

### O rdnained by Christ Himself. (Luke 6:13; Gal. 1:1)

- [Acts 26:16](#) - “I [Jesus] have appeared to you, to appoint you [Paul] a minister and a witness”

### S een Christ resurrected. (Acts 1:21-22, 22:14-15)

- [1 Corinthians 9:1](#) - “Am I not an apostle? Have I not seen Jesus our Lord?”
- [1 Corinthians 15:7-9](#) - “then He appeared to James, then to all the apostles; and last of all, as to one untimely born, He appeared to me also. For I am the least of the apostles”

### T aught personally by Christ.

- [Galatians 1:11-12](#) - “For I would have you know, brethren, that the gospel which was preached by me is not according to man. For I neither received it from man, nor was I taught it, but I received it through a revelation of Jesus Christ.”

### L aid the foundation of the church. (Rev. 21:14)








- [Ephesians 2:20](#) - The church is “built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the cornerstone”

### E nabled to write inspired Scripture. (2 Peter 3:15-16)

- [1 Thessalonians 2:13](#) - “When you received from us the Word of God’s message, you accepted it not as the word of men, but for what it really is, the Word of God”

Therefore: No Apostles / Apostolic Succession Today

## Armor Of God

Armor	Verse	Meaning
1 	“Gird your loins with truth” (Eph. 6:14; cf. 1 Pet. 1:13 KJV)	Gird your mind for action with the <b>Objective Truth</b> of the written Word of God.
2 	“put on the breastplate of righteousness” (Eph. 6:14)	Put on the breastplate of Christ’s <b>Imputed Righteousness</b> then fight to make your practice match your position.
3 	“shod your feet with the gospel of peace” (Eph. 6:15)	Plant your feet firmly upon the <b>Gospel of Peace</b> as ambassadors with a message of reconciliation.
4 	“take the shield of faith to extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one” (Eph. 6:16; cf. Psa. 3:3)	Extinguish doubts and deception by <b>Unwavering Faith</b> in God who is our shield.
5 	“take the helmet of salvation” (Eph. 6:17)	Guard your mind with an understanding of your <b>Eternal Security</b>
6 	“the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God” (Eph. 6:17; cf. 2 Tim. 2:15)	Study to show yourselves approved, accurately handling the <b>Inspired Word of God</b>
7 	“With all prayer and petition pray at all times” (Eph. 6:18)	Successful spiritual warfare must begin on your knees in <b>Intercessory Prayer</b>

## Astrology / Fortune Telling

### ❶ Prohibition against.

- [Leviticus 19:26](#) - “You shall not ...practice *divination* or *soothsaying*.”
- [Deuteronomy 4:19](#) - “And beware, lest you lift up your eyes to heaven and see the sun and the moon and the stars, all the host of heaven, and be drawn away and worship them and serve them”
- [Deuteronomy 18:10-12](#) - “There shall not be found among you anyone who makes his son or his daughter pass through the fire, one who uses *divination*, one who practices *witchcraft*, or one who interprets omens, or a *sorcerer*, or one who casts a spell, or a *medium*, or a *spiritist*, or one who calls up the dead. For whoever does these things is detestable to the Lord”
- [Isaiah 8:19](#) - “And when they say to you, ‘Consult the *mediums* and the *spiritists* who whisper and mutter,’ should not a people consult their God? Should they consult the dead on behalf of the living?”
- [Jeremiah 27:9-10](#) - “But as for you, do not listen to your prophets, your *diviners*, your dreamers, your *soothsayers*, or your *sorcerers*, who speak to you, ... For they prophesy a lie to you”

### ❷ Provokes God to anger.

- [2 Kings 21:6](#) - “And [Manasseh] made his son pass through the fire, practiced *witchcraft* and used *divination*, and dealt with *mediums* and *spiritists*. He did much evil in the sight of the Lord provoking Him to anger.”

### ❸ Powerless to help anyone.

- [Isaiah 47:13-14](#) - “You are wearied with your many counsels; let now the *astrologers*, those who *prophesy by the stars*, those who predict by the new moons, stand up and save you from what will come upon you.... They cannot deliver themselves”
- [Daniel 1:20](#) - “And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them [Daniel & friends], he found them ten times better than all the *magicians* and *astrologers* that were in all his realm.”

### ❹ Practitioners will not enter the kingdom of God.

- [Galatians 5:19-21](#) - “Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality, idolatry, *sorcery*, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions, envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.”

## Atonement

### ❶ Old Testament (OT) atonement was a covering.

- The word translated “atonement” in the OT is the Hebrew *kaphar*, which means “covering”.
- [Psalm 32:1](#) - “How blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered!” (cf. Psalm 85:2)

### ❷ Atonement requires the shedding of blood.

- Immediately after their rebellion, Adam and Eve covered themselves with fig leaves (Genesis 3:7). But fallen man needed a covering from God, one that required the shedding of blood (Genesis 3:21), to show that the wages of sin is death (Roman 6:23).
- [Hebrews 9:22](#) - “without shedding of blood there is no forgiveness”

### ❸ The concept of substitution introduced.

- On Mount Moriah the Lord substituted a ram in place of Isaac, for Abraham’s sacrifice (Genesis 22, c. 2000 BC). One thousand years later, Mt. Moriah was the site of the Temple in Jerusalem and animal sacrifices (2 Chronicles 3:1, c. 1000 BC), and a thousand years after that it was the site of Jesus’ death, where once again God substituted His Lamb in our place (John 1:29 ; 1 Peter 2:24).

### ❹ OT atonement was only temporary.

- OT sacrifices were only a covering, not a removing of sin. Israel’s annual Day of Atonement, Yom Kippur, (*Yom*: “day”; *Kippur*: from *kaphar*, “covering”), was repeated year after year, because it could never take away sin once for all time.
- [Hebrews 10:11](#) - “Every priest stands daily ministering and offering time after time the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins”
- [Hebrews 10:4](#) - “for it is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins”

### ❺ Behold the Lamb ... who takes away sin.

- OT animal sacrifices prefigured the substitutionary atonement of Christ (Colossians 2:17; Hebrews 10:1). Whereas OT sacrifices only covered sin, Christ’s sacrifice takes it away. John the Baptist declared, “Behold, the Lamb of God who *takes away* the sin of the world!” (John 1:29). Hence, the New Covenant is called “a better covenant” (Hebrews 8:6).
- [Hebrews 10:12, 14](#) - “but He, having offered one sacrifice for sins *for all time*, sat down at the right hand of God ... For by one offering He has perfected *for all time* those who are sanctified.”
- [1 Peter 3:18](#) - “For Christ also died for sins *once for all*, the just for the unjust, in order that He might bring us to God”

## Authority, Submission To

### 1 To God / His Word.

- [Deuteronomy 27:10](#) - “You shall therefore obey the Lord your God, and do His commandments and His statutes which I command you today.”
- [Isaiah 66:2](#)- “But to this one I will look, to him who is humble and contrite of spirit, and who trembles at My word.”
- [Acts 5:29](#) - “the apostles answered, ‘We must obey God rather than men.’”
- [James 4:7](#) - “Submit therefore to God”
- [James 4:10](#) - “Humble yourselves in the presence of the Lord”
- [1 Peter 5:6](#) - “Therefore humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you at the proper time,”

### 2 Wives to your own husband’s.

- [Ephesians 5:22-24](#) - “Wives, be subject to your own husbands, as to the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also is the head of the church, He Himself being the Savior of the body. But as the church is subject to Christ, so also the wives ought to be to their husbands in everything.”
- [Colossians 3:18](#) - “Wives, be subject to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord.”
- [1 Peter 3:1-5](#) - “In the same way, you wives, be submissive to your own husbands so that even if any of them are disobedient to the word, they may be won without a word by the behavior of their wives, as they observe your chaste and respectful behavior. ... For in this way in former times the holy women also, who hoped in God, used to adorn themselves, being submissive to their own husbands”

### 3 Children to parents.

- [Exodus 20:12](#) - “Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be prolonged” ◀ 4th Commandment
- [Proverbs 6:20](#) - “My son, observe the commandment of your father and do not forsake the teaching of your mother”
- [Proverbs 23:22](#) - “Listen to your father who begot you, and do not despise your mother when she is old.”
- [Ephesians 6:1-3](#) - “Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right. Honor your father and mother (which is the first commandment with a promise), so that it may be well with you, and that you may live long on the earth.”
- [Colossians 3:20](#) - “Children, be obedient to your parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing to the Lord.”

## Authority, Submission To

### 4 To church leaders.

- [Hebrews 13:17](#) - “Obey your leaders and submit to them, for they keep watch over your souls as those who will give an account.”
- [1 Peter 5:5](#) - “You younger men, likewise, be subject to your elders; and all of you, clothe yourselves with humility toward one another, for God is opposed to the proud, but gives grace to the humble.”
- [1 Timothy 5:17](#) - “The elders who rule well are to be considered worthy of double honor, especially those who work hard at preaching and teaching.”

### 5 To human government.

- [Romans 13:1-7](#) - “Every person is to be in subjection to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and those which exist are established by God. ... For because of this you also pay taxes, for rulers are servants of God, devoting themselves to this very thing. Render to all what is due them: tax to whom tax is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor.” ◀ Written by the apostle Paul during the reign of Nero
- [1 Timothy 2:1-3](#) - “First of all, then, I urge that entreaties and prayers, petitions and thanksgivings, be made on behalf of all men, for kings and all who are in authority, so that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all godliness and dignity. This is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior”
- [1 Peter 2:13-15](#) - “Submit yourselves for the Lord’s sake to every human institution, whether to a king as the one in authority, or to governors as sent by him for the punishment of evildoers and the praise of those who do right. For such is the will of God”

### 6 To your employer.

- [Ephesians 6:5-6](#) - “Servants, be obedient to those who are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in the sincerity of your heart, as to Christ; not by way of eye service, as men-pleasers, but as servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart. With good will render service, as to the Lord, and not to men”
- [Colossians 3:22-24](#) - “Servants, in all things obey those who are your masters on earth, not with external service, as those who merely please men, but with sincerity of heart, fearing the Lord. Whatever you do, do your work heartily, as for the Lord rather than for men, knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance. It is the Lord Christ whom you serve.”
- [Titus 2:9-10](#) - “Urge servants to be subject to their own masters in everything, to be well-pleasing, not argumentative, not pilfering, but showing all good faith so that they will adorn the doctrine of God our Savior in every respect.”

## Babies That Die, Do They Go To Heaven?

### 1 Adam's sin imputed to all his descendents.

- [Romans 5:18](#) - "through one man's transgression [Adam's] there resulted condemnation to all men"

### 2 As a result we are spiritually dead on arrival.

- [1 Corinthians 15:22](#) - "in Adam all *die*"
- [Romans 5:12](#) - "through one man [Adam] sin entered into the world, and *death* through sin, and so *death* spread to all men"
- [Romans 5:15](#) - "by the transgression of the one [Adam] the many *died*"
- [Ephesians 2:1-3](#) - "And you were *dead* in your trespasses and sins ... and were by nature children of wrath."

### 3 Therefore, we are natural born sinners.

- [Psalm 51:5](#) - "Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, and in sin my mother conceived me."
- [Psalm 58:3](#) - "The wicked are estranged from the womb; these who speak lies go astray from birth."
- [Romans 5:19](#) - "Through one man's disobedience [Adam's] the many were made sinners"

### 4 Jesus is the *only* way to be saved.

- [John 10:9](#) - "I am the door; if anyone enters through Me, he will be saved"
- [John 14:6](#) - "Jesus said to him, 'I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father but through Me.'"
- [Acts 4:12](#) - "And there is salvation in no one else; for there is no other name under heaven that has been given among men by which we must be saved."
- [1 Corinthians 3:11](#) - "For no man can lay a foundation other than the one which is laid, which is Jesus Christ."
- [1 Timothy 2:5](#) - "For there is one God, and one mediator also between God and men, the man Christ Jesus"

### 5 Yet David & Job believed that babies go to heaven.

- [2 Samuel 25:23](#) - "But now he has died ... I will go to him"
- [Job 3:11-19](#) (ESV) - "Why did I not die at birth, come out from the womb and expire? ... then I would have been at rest"

## Babies That Die, Do They Go To Heaven?

### 6 Compassion on the children of Ninevah.

- [Jonah 4:11](#) - "Should I [the Lord] not have compassion on Nineveh, the great city in which there are more than 120,000 persons who do not know the difference between their right and left hand"

### 7 Jesus' heart toward children.

- [Matthew 18:1-6](#) - "At that time the disciples came to Jesus and said, 'Who then is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?' And He called a child to Himself and set him before them, and said, 'Truly I say to you, unless you are converted and become like children, you will not enter the kingdom of heaven. Whoever then humbles himself as this child, he is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. And whoever receives one such child in My name receives Me; but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it would be better for him to have a heavy millstone hung around his neck, and to be drowned in the depth of the sea.'"
- [Matthew 18:14](#) - "It is not the will of your Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones perish."
- [Matthew 19:13-15](#) - "Then some children were brought to Him so that He might lay His hands on them and pray; and the disciples rebuked them. But Jesus said, 'Let the children alone, and do not hinder them from coming to Me; for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these.' After laying His hands on them, He departed from there."

### 8 No wrath for those unable to understand.

- [Romans 1:18-20](#) - "For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men who *suppress* the truth in unrighteousness, because that which is known about God is *evident* within them; for God made it evident to them. For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes, His eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly seen, being *understood* through what has been made, so that they are without excuse."
- [Deuteronomy 1:39](#) - God told the generation that rebelled against Him in the wilderness that they would not enter the promised land, yet "your little ones ... who this day have *no knowledge of good or evil*, shall enter there, and I will give it to them and they shall possess it." (cf. Genesis 3 - Eating from the tree of the *knowledge of good and evil* is what condemned Adam and Eve)
- [Isaiah 7:16](#) - The Lord understands that there is a time in a child's life "before the boy will know enough to refuse evil and choose good"

## Baptism, Holy Spirit

### ① The only condition is faith in Christ.

- [John 7:38-39](#) - “He who *believes* in Me, as the Scripture said, ‘From his innermost being shall flow rivers of living water.’ But this He spoke of the Spirit”

### ② Jesus baptizes His people with the Holy Spirit.

- [Matthew 3:11](#) - John the Baptist said, “As for me, I baptize you with water for repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, and I am not fit to remove His sandals; He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.” (cf. Mark 1:8; Luke 3:16)
- [John 1:33-34](#) - John the baptist said, “He who sent me to baptize in water said to me, ‘He upon whom you see the Spirit descending and remaining upon Him, this is the One who baptizes in the Holy Spirit.’ I myself have seen, and have testified that this is the Son of God.”
- [John 3:34](#) - “For He whom God has sent [i.e. Christ] speaks the words of God; for He gives the Spirit without measure.”

### ③ ALL believers are baptized in the Holy Spirit.

- [Romans 8:9](#) - “However, you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. But if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to Him.”
- [1 Corinthians 12:13](#) - “For by one Spirit we were *all baptized* into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free, and we were all made to drink of one Spirit.”
- [Ephesians 4:4-5](#) - “There is one body and one Spirit, just as also you were called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, *one baptism*”; i.e. Water and Spirit baptism are the “one baptism” -- all believers are baptized with water as a symbol of their baptism with the Holy Spirit.

### ④ Three “pentecosts” showed that ALL believers are baptized in the Holy Spirit.

- [Acts 2:1-11](#) - Jewish baptism in the Holy Spirit
- [Acts 8:14-17](#) - Samaritan baptism in the Holy Spirit
- [Acts 10:44-48](#) - Gentile baptism in the Holy Spirit



## Baptism, Water

### ① One baptism, not two.

- [Ephesians 4:4-6](#) - “There is one body and one Spirit, just as also you were called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, *one baptism*, one God and Father of all who is over all and through all and in all.”

### ② Water baptism is a symbol of Spirit baptism.

- [Matthew 3:11](#) - “As for me, I baptize you with water for repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, and I am not fit to remove His sandals; He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.”
- [Acts 10:47](#) - “Surely no one can refuse the water for these to be baptized who have received the Holy Spirit just as we did, can he?”
- [1 Corinthians 12:13](#) - “For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free, and we were all made to drink of one Spirit.”
- [John 7:38-39](#) - “He who believes in Me, as the Scripture said, ‘From his innermost being will flow rivers of living water.’ But this He spoke of the Spirit”

### ③ Spirit baptism, not water baptism, saves us.

- [Luke 23:42-43](#) - “And [The Thief on the Cross] was saying, ‘Jesus, remember me when You come in Your kingdom!’ And He said to him, ‘Truly I say to you, today you shall be with Me in Paradise.’” (The penitent thief believed in Christ and thus was baptized in the Holy Spirit, but not baptized with water).
- [1 Peter 3:21-22](#) - “Corresponding to that, baptism now saves you — not the removal of dirt from the flesh, but an appeal to God for a good conscience”
- [Romans 8:9](#) - “However, you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. But if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to Him.”

### ④ Water baptism is done in obedience.

- [Acts 2:38-39](#) - “Peter said to them, ‘Repent, and each of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins; and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.’”
- [Matthew 28:18-20](#) - “And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, ‘All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I commanded you’”

## Bible, Authority Of

### ① One inspired Word: The Bible.

- [2 Timothy 3:16](#) - “All Scripture is *inspired* by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training in righteousness; so that the man of God may be adequate, equipped for every good work.”

### ② Three false sources of spiritual authority.

#### A. The Traditions of Men.

- [Mark 7:8-9,13](#) - “Neglecting the commandment of God, you hold to the *tradition* of men. He was also saying to them, “You are experts at setting aside the commandment of God in order to keep your *tradition* ... thus invalidating the word of God by your *tradition* which you have handed down; and you do many things such as that.”
- [Colossians 2:8](#) - “See to it that no one takes you captive through philosophy and empty deception, according to the *tradition of men* ... rather than according to Christ.”

#### B. Man-Made Religion.

- [Colossians 2:20-23](#) - “why do you submit yourself to decrees, such as, ‘Do not handle, do not taste, do not touch!’ These are matters which have, to be sure, the appearance of wisdom in *self-made religion* and self-abasement and severe treatment of the body, but are of no value against fleshly indulgence.”

#### C. Visions, Dreams, Feelings & Emotions.

- [Colossians 2:18](#) - “Let no one keep defrauding you of your prize by ... taking his stand on *visions* he has seen, inflated without cause by his fleshly mind”
- [Jeremiah 14:14](#) - “Then the Lord said to me, “The prophets are prophesying falsehood in My name. I have neither sent them nor commanded them nor spoken to them; they are prophesying to you a *false vision*, divination, futility and the deception of their own minds.”
- [Jeremiah 23:32](#) - “Behold, I am against those who have prophesied *false dreams*,’ declares the Lord, ‘and related them, and led My people astray by their falsehoods and reckless boasting; yet I did not send them or command them, nor do they furnish this people the slightest benefit,’ declares the Lord.”
- [A.W. Tozer](#) - “Religious feelings may and do vary so greatly from person to person, or even in the same person they may vary so widely from one time to the next, that it is never safe to trust them.”

## Bible, Canon Of

### ① Measuring stick.

- The word “canon” comes from the Greek κανών, meaning “rule” or “measuring stick,” and refers to the 66 books of the Bible that “are given by inspiration of God, to be the rule of faith and life.” - Westminster Confession

### ② Authorship.

- Those books that are considered canonical were written by a recognized prophet or apostle or by one who had a special relationship to such (e.g. Mark to Peter, Luke to Paul).

### ③ Early & wide acceptance.

- The canonical books received both early and wide acceptance by the people of God, and were immediately recognized as inspired.
- [1 Thessalonians 2:13](#) - “And for this reason we also constantly thank God that when you received from us the word of God’s message, you accepted it not as the word of men, but for what it really is, the word of God, which also performs its work in you who believe.”
- Later church councils merely recognized the authority inherent in the books of the Bible. Though a few books were doubted by a minority, there was great unity among the early churches as to which books were inspired. Moreover, no book whose authenticity was doubted by any large number of churches was accepted.

### ④ Reliability & internal consistency.

- Each of the canonical books demonstrates an internal consistency and harmony with history, geography, and the rest of Scripture.

### ⑤ Closed canon.

- “Scripture occupies for us an exclusive place and performs an exclusive function as the only extant mode of revelation ... it is a closed canon.... This is what the finality of Scripture means for us; it is the only extant revelatory Word of God.” - John Murray (1898-1975)
- [Deuteronomy 4:2](#) - “You shall not add to the word which I am commanding you, nor take away from it, that you may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you.” (cf. Proverbs 30:6; Revelation 22:18)

## Bible, Hermeneutics

### *Four Basic Rules for Interpreting the Bible*

#### ❶ There is only one correct interpretation.

- Though there may be many applications for a given Scriptural passage, there is only one *correct* interpretation. Look for the plain meaning.

#### ❷ The Bible is its best own interpreter.

- The infallible rule of interpretation is that Scripture interprets Scripture. Simple passages should be used to interpret difficult ones and not the reverse. From this it follows that Scripture cannot contradict itself.

#### ❸ Interpret within context.

- Scripture must be interpreted within the context of the surrounding passages, the rest of the Bible, the author, audience, culture, times, and type of language.
- Start with the narrowest context possible and gradually broaden the context outward to surrounding verses, paragraphs and chapters.

#### ❹ Interpret inductively.

- The goal of inductive Bible study, or *exegesis* (Greek prefix, *ex* means “out”), is to draw the meaning out of the text. Let the Scripture speak for itself and determine the meaning through observation.
- In contrast, deductive Bible study, or *eisegesis* (Greek prefix, *eis* means “into”), is starting with a hypothesis or conclusion and looking for data to support it, i.e. reading one’s own ideas into the text, called proof-texting.



## Bible, Three I's Of

#### ❶ Inspiration, verbal plenary.

- Definition: “Verbal” - i.e. words; “Plenary” - full, complete, entire.
- That process by which God infallibly guided the writing of every word upon the original manuscripts of Scripture, using the author’s own God-given personality and style.
- 2 Timothy 3:16 - “All Scripture is *inspired* by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training in righteousness”; “inspired”, Greek: *theopneustos*, literally “God-breathed”

#### ❷ Inerrancy & preservation.

- Strictly speaking, inerrancy applies to the original manuscripts of Scripture. Though no longer in existence, the content of the original manuscripts can be ascertained with a high degree of certainty from the wealth of later manuscripts.
- God has promised that He will preserve His Word through all generations.
- Matthew 5:18 – “For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass away from the Law” (cf. Matthew 24:35)
- Westminster Confession – The Scriptures are “immediately inspired by God and by His singular care and providence, kept pure in all ages.”
- Good and bad translations of the Bible exist in every generation, but each translation can be compared to the thousands of Hebrew and Greek manuscripts that God has providentially left to the church.

#### ❸ Illumination is necessary for understanding.

- The Holy Spirit is not inspiring new revelation today, but enlightening the minds of believers to understand the Scriptures already inspired.
- Psalms 25:5 - “Lead me in Your truth and *teach me*, for You are the God of my salvation”
- Psalms 119:18 - “*Open my eyes*, that I may behold wonderful things from Your law.”
- Psalms 119:125 - “I am your servant; *give me discernment* that I may understand your statutes.”



## Bible, Inerrancy Of

CHICAGO STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL INERRANCY, OCTOBER 1978

### Article I

*We affirm* that the Holy Scriptures are to be received as the authoritative Word of God.

*We deny* that the Scriptures receive their authority from the Church, tradition, or any other human source.

### Article II

*We affirm* that the Scriptures are the supreme written norm by which God binds the conscience, and that the authority of the Church is subordinate to that of Scripture.

*We deny* that Church creeds, councils, or declarations have authority greater than or equal to the authority of the Bible.

### Article III

*We affirm* that the written Word in its entirety is revelation given by God.

*We deny* that the Bible is merely a witness to revelation, or only becomes revelation in encounter, or depends on the responses of men for its validity.

### Article IV

*We affirm* that God who made mankind in His image has used language as a means of revelation.

*We deny* that human language is so limited by our creatureliness that it is rendered inadequate as a vehicle for divine revelation. We further deny that the corruption of human culture and language through sin has thwarted God's work of inspiration.

### Article V

*We affirm* that God's revelation in the Holy Scriptures was progressive.

*We deny* that later revelation, which may fulfill earlier revelation, ever corrects or contradicts it. We further deny that any normative revelation has been given since the completion of the New Testament writings.

### Article VI

*We affirm* that the whole of Scripture and all its parts, down to the very words of the original, were given by divine inspiration.

*We deny* that the inspiration of Scripture can rightly be affirmed of the whole without the parts, or of some parts but not the whole.

## Bible, Inerrancy Of

CHICAGO STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL INERRANCY, OCTOBER 1978

### Article VII

*We affirm* that inspiration was the work in which God by His Spirit, through human writers, gave us His Word. The origin of Scripture is divine. The mode of divine inspiration remains largely a mystery to us.

*We deny* that inspiration can be reduced to human insight, or to heightened states of consciousness of any kind.

### Article VIII

*We affirm* that God in His Work of inspiration utilized the distinctive personalities and literary styles of the writers whom He had chosen and prepared.

*We deny* that God, in causing these writers to use the very words that He chose, overrode their personalities.

### Article IX

*We affirm* that inspiration, though not conferring omniscience, guaranteed true and trustworthy utterance on all matters of which the Biblical authors were moved to speak and write.

*We deny* that the finitude or fallenness of these writers, by necessity or otherwise, introduced distortion or falsehood into God's Word.

### Article X

*We affirm* that inspiration, strictly speaking, applies only to the autographic text of Scripture, which in the providence of God can be ascertained from available manuscripts with great accuracy. We further affirm that copies and translations of Scripture are the Word of God to the extent that they faithfully represent the original.

*We deny* that any essential element of the Christian faith is affected by the absence of the autographs. We further deny that this absence renders the assertion of Biblical inerrancy invalid or irrelevant.

### Article XI

*We affirm* that Scripture, having been given by divine inspiration, is infallible, so that, far from misleading us, it is true and reliable in all the matters it addresses.

*We deny* that it is possible for the Bible to be at the same time infallible and errant in its assertions. Infallibility and inerrancy may be distinguished, but not separated.

## Bible, Inerrancy Of

CHICAGO STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL INERRANCY, OCTOBER 1978

### Article XII

*We affirm* that Scripture in its entirety is inerrant, being free from all falsehood, fraud, or deceit.

*We deny* that Biblical infallibility and inerrancy are limited to spiritual, religious, or redemptive themes, exclusive of assertions in the fields of history and science. We further deny that scientific hypotheses about earth history may properly be used to overturn the teaching of Scripture on creation and the flood.

### Article XIII

*We affirm* the propriety of using inerrancy as a theological term with reference to the complete truthfulness of Scripture.

*We deny* that it is proper to evaluate Scripture according to standards of truth and error that are alien to its usage or purpose. We further deny that inerrancy is negated by Biblical phenomena such as a lack of modern technical precision, irregularities of grammar or spelling, observational descriptions of nature, the reporting of falsehoods, the use of hyperbole and round numbers, the topical arrangement of material, variant selections of material in parallel accounts, or the use of free citations.

### Article XIV

*We affirm* the unity and internal consistency of Scripture.

*We deny* that alleged errors and discrepancies that have not yet been resolved vitiate the truth claims of the Bible.

### Article XV

*We affirm* that the doctrine of inerrancy is grounded in the teaching of the Bible about inspiration.

*We deny* that Jesus' teaching about Scripture may be dismissed by appeals to accommodation or to any natural limitation of His humanity.

### Article XVI

*We affirm* that the doctrine of inerrancy has been integral to the Church's faith throughout its history.

*We deny* that inerrancy is a doctrine invented by Scholastic Protestantism, or is a reactionary position postulated in response to negative higher criticism.

## Bible, Inerrancy Of

CHICAGO STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL INERRANCY, OCTOBER 1978

### Article XVII

*We affirm* that the Holy Spirit bears witness to the Scriptures, assuring believers of the truthfulness of God's written Word.

*We deny* that this witness of the Holy Spirit operates in isolation from or against Scripture.

### Article XVIII

*We affirm* that the text of Scripture is to be interpreted by grammatico-historical exegesis, taking account of its literary forms and devices, and that Scripture is to interpret Scripture.

*We deny* the legitimacy of any treatment of the text or quest for sources lying behind it that leads to relativizing, dehistoricizing, or discounting its teaching, or rejecting its claims to authorship.

### Article XIX

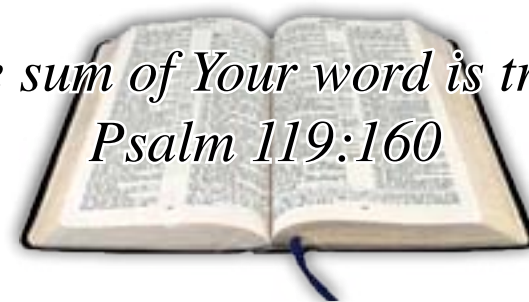
*We affirm* that a confession of the full authority, infallibility, and inerrancy of Scripture is vital to a sound understanding of the whole of the Christian faith. We further affirm that such confession should lead to increasing conformity to the image of Christ.

*We deny* that such confession is necessary for salvation. However, we further deny that inerrancy can be rejected without grave consequences both to the individual and to the Church.

The Chicago Statement was signed by nearly 300 noted evangelical scholars, including James Boice, Norman Geisler, John Gerstner, Carl Henry, Harold Lindsell, J. I. Packer, Francis Schaeffer, and R. C. Sproul.

*“The sum of Your word is truth”*

*Psalm 119:160*



## Bible, Old Testament Books Of

### ① Pentateuch / Torah - 5 books

Book	Author	Written (B.C.)	Theme	Name of Christ
1. Genesis	Moses	1440-1400	Origins	Creator
2. Exodus	Moses	1440-1400	Israel's exit from Egypt	I AM
3. Leviticus	Moses	1440-1400	Holiness	Scapegoat
4. Numbers	Moses	1440-1400	Wilderness wanderings	Rock
5. Deuteronomy	Moses	1440-1400	Review of Law	Lawgiver

### ② Historical books - 12 books

6. Joshua	Joshua	1400-1370	Conquests in Canaan	Captain of the Lord's army
7. Judges	Samuel	1043-1004	7 cycles of victory & defeat	Angel of the Lord
8. Ruth	Samuel	1000	Faithfulness amid unfaithfulness	Kinsman Redeemer
9. 1 Samuel	Samuel	930	End of judges thru Saul	Faithful priest
10. 2 Samuel	Gad, Nathan	930ff	History of King David	Descendant of David
11. 1 Kings	Jeremiah	646-570	Explanation for captivities	The God who answers by fire
12. 2 Kings	Jeremiah	646-570	Explanation for captivities	The God who answers by fire
13. 1 Chronicles	Ezra	450-430	Genealogies+David's reign	God of Abraham, Isaac & Jacob
14. 2 Chronicles	Ezra	450-430	Solomon & Judah's kings	God of Abraham, Isaac & Jacob
15. Ezra	Ezra	457-444	Physical/spiritual restoration	God who preserves the covenant
16. Nehemiah	Nehemiah	444-425	Physical/spiritual restoration	God who preserves the covenant
17. Esther	Mordecai	464-435	God's providential care	God of providential protection

### ③ Wisdom & poetry - 5 books

18. Job	Job	before 1500	Why the righteous suffer	The Almighty
19. Psalms	David/others	1410-430	Worship	My Shepherd
20. Proverbs	Solomon	931	Daily righteousness	The wisdom of God
21. Ecclesiastes	Solomon	935	Emptiness apart from God	Our satisfaction
22. Song of Sol.	Solomon	965	Marital love	The bridegroom

### ④ Major prophets - 5 books

23. Isaiah	Isaiah	740-680	Current Judgment, future Salvation	Prince of peace
24. Jeremiah	Jeremiah	627-580	Judgment of Judah	Dread champion
25. Lamentations	Jeremiah	586	Judah's sin, God's righteousness	God of great faithfulness
26. Ezekiel	Ezekiel	565	Sin & Judah's destruction	One enthroned in glory
27. Daniel	Daniel	by 530	Sovereignty over history	Ruler over realm of mankind

### ⑤ Minor prophets - 12 books

28. Hosea	Hosea	710	Redemption of Prodigal Israel	Faithful husband
29. Joel	Joel	835	The Day of the Lord	One who pours out the Spirit
30. Amos	Amos	755	Judgment of Israel	Lord God of hosts
31. Obadiah	Obadiah	840	Judgment of Edom	Judge of all nations
32. Jonah	Jonah	760	Compassion to Ninevah	Compassionate God
33. Micah	Micah	700	Israel's / Judah's decay	Ruler of Bethlehem
34. Nahum	Nahum	655	Destruction of Ninevah	Jealous & avenging God
35. Habakkuk	Habakkuk	607	Why Judah unpunished?	God of my salvation
36. Zephaniah	Zephaniah	630-625	The Day of the Lord	Victorious Warrior
37. Haggai	Haggai	520	Rebuilding the Temple	Desire of all nations
38. Zechariah	Zechariah	520 / 480	Rebuilding the Temple	Righteous branch
39. Malachi	Malachi	432-425	Be faithful / God is coming	Sun of righteousness

## Bible, New Testament Books Of

### ① Gospels & Acts - 5 books

Book	Author	Written (A.D.)	Theme	God
1. Matthew	Matthew	58-68	Jesus is the Prophesied Messiah	The Christ
2. Mark	Mark	50's	Christ's public service	Suffering Servant
3. Luke	Luke	60	Jesus birth to church's birth	Son of Man
4. John	John	85-90	Theology of Christ's Person & Work	Son of God
5. Acts	Luke	62	History of early church	Risen Lord

### ② Pauline epistles - 13 books

6. Romans	Paul	57	Full explanation of Gospel	The Righteousness of God
7. 1 Corinthians	Paul	56	Correction of charismatic church	Second Adam
8. 2 Corinthians	Paul	57	Corinthian's repentance	Image of God
9. Galatians	Paul	49	Defense of Gospel though faith alone	The Seed of Abraham
10. Ephesians	Paul	60	Our spiritual riches in Christ	Head of church
11. Philippians	Paul	62	Joy in the Christian life	Exalted Lord
12. Colossians	Paul	61	Preeminence of Christ	Preeminent One
13. 1 Thessalonians	Paul	50	Holiness in view of Christ's return	Coming King
14. 2 Thessalonians	Paul	50	Events surrounding Christ's return	Coming King
15. 1 Timothy	Paul	63	Conduct in the church	Mediator
16. 2 Timothy	Paul	67	Passing the mantle of ministry	Righteous Judge
17. Titus	Paul	63	Be zealous for good deeds	God & Savior
18. Philemon	Paul	62	From bondage to brotherhood	Surety for our debt

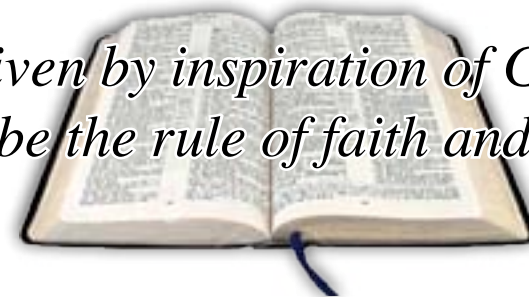
### ③ General epistles - 8 books

19. Hebrews	Paul?	63	Christ, Mediator of a better covenant	Our High Priest
20. James	James	mid 40's	Evidence of true faith	Lord of Glory
21. 1 Peter	Peter	62-64	Suffering & submission	Lamb without blemish
22. 2 Peter	Peter	62-64	Guard against false teaching	The Morning star
23. 1 John	John	90	Know you have eternal life	Our Advocate
24. 2 John	John	90	Abide in the Truth (v. 2, 9)	The truth
25. 3 John	John	90	Church fellowship	The truth
26. Jude	Jude	67-70	Contend earnestly for the faith (v. 3)	Only wise God our Savior

### ④ The Apocalypse - 1 book

27. Revelation	John	95	Revelation of Jesus Christ	Alpha & Omega
----------------	------	----	----------------------------	---------------

*“given by inspiration of God  
to be the rule of faith and life”*



## Bible, **P R O O F** It Is God's Word

### **P**reservation.

- In AD 303, Diocletian killed so many Christians and destroyed so many Bibles, that he ordered a coin to be inscribed with the words, “The Christian religion is destroyed and the worship of the gods restored.” The Bible has suffered more attempts to destroy it than any other book in history, but is still the most widely published book in the world today.
- When a French monarch proposed the persecution of Christians and destruction of the Bible in his dominion, an old statesman and warrior said to him, “Sire, the church of God is an anvil that has worn out many hammers. So the hammers of infidels have been pecking away at this book for ages, but the hammers are worn out, and the anvil still endures. If this book had not been the book of God, men would have destroyed it long ago. Emperors and popes, kings and priests, princes and rulers have all tried their hand at it; they die and the book still lives.”
- Voltaire, the noted French infidel who died in 1778, said that within 100 years of his death Christianity would be swept out of existence and pass into history. Yet Voltaire has passed into history, while the circulation of the Bible continues to increase in almost all parts of the world. Only fifty years after Voltaire's death, the Geneva Bible Society used his press and house to mass-produce Bibles.
- Jesus said, “Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words shall not pass away” (Matthew 24:35; cf. Isaiah 40:8 ).

### **R**eliability and internal consistency.

- The Bible, written over a 1500 year span, by over 40 different authors, in three different languages (Hebrew, Greek, & Aramaic), has never needed to be edited, yet there is one unified theme – salvation through Jesus Christ.
- Compare that to *The Book of Mormon* which was written by one man yet has undergone about 4000 revisions to remove numerous errors and internal contradictions.

Excerpts from *Evidence that Demands a Verdict*, by Josh McDowell

## Bible, **P R O O F** It Is God's Word

### **O**verwhelming manuscript support.

- There are more ancient manuscripts of the Bible than any 10 pieces of ancient classical literature combined. There are more than 5,300 known Greek manuscripts of the New Testament, 10,000 Latin Vulgate, and at least 9,300 other early versions.
- The Dead Sea Scrolls, discovered in 1947, gave us a Hebrew text from the second century B.C. of all but one of the books of the Old Testament.
- By comparison, the *Iliad* by Homer (c. 700 BC) is second with only 643 surviving manuscripts, with the oldest complete manuscript dating back to the 10th century.

### **O**utside evidence & historical records.








- The facts of the Bible were witnessed by thousands of first-century Christian eyewitnesses (cf. Lk. 1:1-2; Acts 10:39; 1 Cor. 15:6-8; 2 Pet. 1:16; 1 Jn. 1:1-3), who refused to recant at the cost of their own lives, and this when “there was no inducement in those days to profess Christianity unless one was passionately convinced of its truth.”
- Beyond the numerous Christian sources, hundreds of pages of Jewish, Roman and other non-Christian historical records back up the accuracy of the Biblical events.
- Ancient writers declared, “So firm is the ground upon which these Gospels rest, that the very heretics themselves bear witness to them” (Irenaeus, A.D. 180).
- Nelson Glueck, the renowned non-Christian Jewish archeologist, wrote, “It may be stated categorically that no archeological discovery has ever controverted a biblical reference.”

### **F**ulfilled prophecy.

- The Bible has foretold the rise and fall of kings and their kingdoms (e.g. Dan. 2). King Cyrus was prophesied by name 150 years before his birth (Isa 44:28-45:1). The exact time of Christ's birth was foretold 500 years before it occurred (Dan. 9:24-27).

Excerpts from *Evidence that Demands a Verdict*, by Josh McDowell

## Bible, Symbols Of

Symbol	Biblical Reference
 <p>Light</p>	<p><u>Psalm 119:105</u> - “Thy word is a LAMP to my feet and a LIGHT to my path.”</p> <p><u>Psalm 119:130</u> - “The unfolding of Your words gives light; it gives understanding to the simple.”</p>
 <p>Sword</p>	<p><u>Ephesians 6:17</u> - “And take ... the SWORD of the Spirit, which is the Word of God.”</p> <p><u>Hebrews 4:12</u> - “For the Word of God is living and active and sharper than any two-edged SWORD, and piercing as far as the division of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and able to judge the thoughts and intentions of the heart.”</p>
 <p>Seed</p>	<p><u>Luke 8:4-15</u> - Parable of the Sower. “Now the parable is this: the SEED is the word of God.” (v. 11)</p> <p><u>1 Peter 1:23</u> - “for you have been born again not of SEED which is perishable but imperishable, that is, through the living and enduring Word of God”</p>
 <p>Milk</p>	<p><u>1 Peter 2:2</u> - “like newborn babies, long for the pure MILK of the Word, so that by it you may grow in respect to salvation”</p>
 <p>Daily Bread</p>	<p><u>Matthew 4:4</u> - “man does not live by BREAD alone, but man lives by everything that proceeds out of the mouth of God.”</p>
 <p>Fire</p>	<p><u>Jeremiah 5:14</u> - “Behold, I am making My words in your mouth FIRE and this people wood, and it will consume them.”</p> <p><u>Jeremiah 23:29</u> - ““Is not My word like FIRE?” declares the Lord”</p>
 <p>Water</p>	<p><u>Ephesians 5:26-27</u> - “Christ also loved the church and gave Himself up for her, so that He might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of WATER with the Word” (cf. Jeremiah 55:10-11)</p>

## Bible Study, Essential Elements Of

### 1 Prayer. *Ask God for understanding.*

- Psalm 25:5 - “Lead me in Your truth and TEACH ME, for You are the God of my salvation”
- Psalm 119:18 - “OPEN MY EYES, that I may behold wonderful things from Your law.”
- Psalm 119:125 - “I am your servant; GIVE ME DISCERNMENT that I may understand your statutes.”

### 2 Observation & Correlation. *What does it say?*

- Psalm 119:160 - “The sum of Your word is truth, and every one of Your righteous ordinances is everlasting.”
- 2 Timothy 2:15 - “STUDY to show yourself approved to God, as workman who does not need to be ashamed, handling accurately the Word of truth.”

### 3 Interpretation. *What does it mean?*

- Psalm 119:130 - The UNFOLDING of Your words gives light; it gives understanding to the simple.”
- 2 Peter 1:20 - “But know this first of all, that no prophecy of Scripture is a matter of one’s own INTERPRETATION”

### 4 Meditation & Application. *How does it apply to me?*

- Joshua 1:8 - “This book of the law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall MEDITATE on it day and night, so that you may be careful to DO according to all that is written in it; for then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have success.”
- James 1:22 - “But prove yourselves DOERS of the Word, and not merely hearers who delude themselves.” (cf. Rom 2:13)
- 2 Timothy 3:16-17 - “All Scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training in righteousness; so that the man of God may be adequate, equipped for every good work.”

### 5 Memorization. *Make it a permanent part of my life.*

- Psalm 119:11 - “Thy Word I have TREASURED in my heart, that I may not sin against Thee.”

## Call Of God, Effectual

### ① Essential.

- [John 6:44](#) - Jesus said, “No one can come to Me, unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up on the last day.”

#### God Must Give Faith to Believe

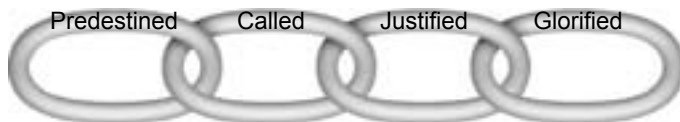
- [Rom. 12:3](#) - God alots faith to those effectually called (cf. Rom. 1:7)
- [Gal. 5:22](#) - Faith is a fruit of the Spirit, not a work of the flesh.
- [Eph. 2:8-9](#) - Faith is the gift of God.
- [Phil. 1:29](#) - Belief in Christ must be “granted”.
- [Acts 13:48](#) - Only those appointed to eternal life believe.

### ② Effective (Irresistible).

- [Matthew 4:18-22](#) - “Now as Jesus was walking by the Sea of Galilee, He saw two brothers, Simon who was called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishermen. And He said to them, ‘Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men.’ Immediately they left their nets and followed Him. Going on from there He saw two other brothers, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and He called them. Immediately they left the boat and their father, and followed Him.”
- [John 6:37](#) - Jesus said, “All that the Father gives Me shall come to Me, and the one who comes to Me I will certainly not cast out.”
- [John 10:27](#) - “My sheep hear My voice, I know them, and they follow Me”

### ③ Exclusive to the elect.

- [Jeremiah 1:5](#) - “Before I formed you in the womb I knew you, and before you were born I consecrated you; I have appointed you a prophet to the nations.”
- [John 10:3](#) - “He calls his own sheep by name”
- [Romans 8:30](#) - “Whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.”



## Call Of God, General

### ① General revelation.

#### 1. Creation.

- [Psalm 19:1, 4](#) - “The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament showeth His handiwork. ... Their voice has gone out through all the earth, and their utterances to the end of the world.”
- [Romans 1:20](#) - “Since the creation of the world His invisible attributes, His eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly seen, being understood through what has been made, so that they are without excuse.”
- [John MacArthur](#) - “According to Psalm 19 the role of general revelation is to alert all men to the supreme glory of God. ... A major limitation hinders general revelation’s effect, however, in that it can be totally ignored or even misunderstood by its recipients.”

#### 2. Conscience.

- [Romans 2:14-15](#) - “For when [unbelievers] who do not have the Law do instinctively the things of the Law, these, not having the Law, are a law to themselves, in that they show the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness and their thoughts alternately accusing or else defending them”

### ② General invitation.

#### 1. Evangelism.

- [John 3:16](#) - “For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish, but have eternal life.”
- [2 Corinthians 5:20](#) - “Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were entreating through us; we beg you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God.”
- [R. C. Sproul](#) - “The preaching of the gospel represents the outward call of God. This call is heard audibly by both the elect and the nonelect. Human beings have the ability to resist and refuse the outward call. He will not respond to the outward call in faith unless or until the outward call is accompanied by the effectual inward call of the Holy Spirit.”

## Calvinism, **TULIP**

**T**otal depravity. Romans 3:9-18, 7:18; Ephesians 2:1-3

- [Genesis 6:5](#) - “Then the Lord saw that the wickedness of man was great on the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.”
- [Jeremiah 17:9](#) - “The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked; who can know it?”

**U**nconditional election. Romans 9:10-23

- [1 Corinthians 1:26-29](#) - “For consider your calling, brethren, that there were not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble; but God has chosen the foolish things of the world to shame the wise, and God has chosen the weak things of the world to shame the things which are strong, and the base things of the world and the despised God has chosen, the things that are not, so that He may nullify the things that are, so that no man may boast before God.”
- [Romans 9:15](#) - “I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion.”

**L**imited (particular) atonement. Matthew 20:28, 26:28

- [Isaiah 53:12](#) - “He Himself bore the sin of many”, i.e. not all
- [John 10:11, 26](#) - “I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd lays down His life for the sheep. ... But you do not believe, because you are not of My sheep.”
- [John 17:9](#) - Jesus prayed, “I do not ask on behalf of the world, but of those whom Thou hast given Me; for they are Thine”
- [Acts 20:28](#) - It is “the church of God which He purchased with His own blood”
- [Ephesians 5:25](#) - “Christ loved the church and gave Himself up for her”

**I**rrresistible grace. Acts 13:48; John 6:44, 65

- [John 6:37](#) - “All that the Father gives Me shall come to Me”
- [Romans 8:30](#) - “whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.”

**P**erseverance of the saints. 1 Corinthians 1:8; 1 John 2:19

- [John 10:27-28](#) - “My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me; and I give eternal life to them, and they shall never perish; and no one shall snatch them out of My hand.”
- [Philippians 1:6](#) - “For I am confident of this very thing, that He who began a good work in you will perfect it until the day of Christ Jesus.”

## Children / Child Rearing

### ① Commandments.

- [Deuteronomy 6:5-7](#) - “And you shall love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your might. And these words, which I am commanding you today, shall be on your heart; and you shall teach them diligently to your sons and shall talk of them when you sit in your house and when you walk by the way and when you lie down and when you rise up.”
- [Ephesians 6:4](#) - “Fathers, do not provoke your children to anger; but bring them up in the discipline and instruction of the Lord” (cf. Col. 3:21)
- [Proverbs 1:8](#) - “Hear, my son, your father’s instruction, and do not forsake your mother’s teaching” (cf. Prov. 6:20)

### ② Promises.

- [Exodus 20:12](#) - “Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be prolonged” ◀ 5th Commandment (cf. Eph. 6:1-3, Col. 3:20)
- [Proverbs 22:6](#) - “Train up a child in the way he should go, even when he is old he will not depart from it.”
- [Proverbs 14:26](#) - “In the fear of the Lord there is strong confidence, and his children will have refuge.”
- [Psalm 127:3-5](#) - “Behold, children are a gift of the Lord; the fruit of the womb is a reward. Like arrows in the hand of a warrior, so are the children of one’s youth. How blessed is the man whose quiver is full of them.”

### ③ Discipline.

- [Proverbs 13:1](#) - “A wise son accepts his father’s discipline, but a scoffer does not listen to rebuke” (cf. Prov. 15:5)
- [Proverbs 13:24](#) - “He who spares his rod hates his son, but he who loves him disciplines him diligently.”
- [Proverbs 19:18](#) - “Discipline your son while there is hope”
- [Proverbs 22:15](#) - “Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child; the rod of discipline will remove it far from him” (cf. Prov. 23:13)
- [Proverbs 29:15](#) - “The rod and reproof give wisdom, but a child who gets his own way brings shame to his mother.”

### ④ Outcome.

- [Proverbs 15:20](#) - “A wise son makes a father glad, but a foolish man despises his mother” (cf. Prov. 17:25, 23:22, 25)
- [Proverbs 23:24-25](#) - “The father of the righteous will greatly rejoice, and he who begets a wise son will be glad in him. Let your father and your mother be glad, and let her rejoice who gave birth to you.”
- [1 Corinthians 13:11](#) - “When I was a child, I used to speak as a child, think as a child, reason as a child; when I became a man, I did away with childish things.”

## Christ, Did He Descend Into Hell?

### ① The Apostles' Creed.

- “I believe in God, the Father almighty, Creator of heaven and earth. I believe in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord, who was conceived by the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, died, and was buried; *He descended to hell*. The third day He rose again from the dead ...”
- The Apostle’s Creed was not written by the apostles and is not inspired, but was an attempt to summarize the teachings of the apostles.
- The oldest extant version of this creed comes from the bishop Marcellus of Ancyra (337 AD) and it does not contain the clause about descending into hell. Scholars call this version “the old Roman form”.
- The clause “he descended into hell” first appeared in the Eastern church in 359 AD, though it was rejected. The first mention of the descent in the West occurs in the writings of Rufinus of Aquileia, who included it in his baptismal creed around 400 AD. Over time, the Latin church appropriated it as well, officially integrating it into the creed in 750 AD.

### ② 1 Peter 3:18-20.

- “For Christ also died for sins once for all, the just for the unjust, so that He might bring us to God, having been put to death in the flesh, but made alive in the spirit; in which also He went and made proclamation to the spirits now in prison, who once were disobedient, when the patience of God kept waiting in the days of Noah, during the construction of the ark ...”

Q. Who? A. “Christ ... in the spirit”

Q. What? A. “made proclamation to the spirits *now* in prison” (i.e. Hell) i.e. they weren’t when they heard it.

Q. When? A. “in the days of Noah, during the construction of the ark”

- Meaning: Christ spoke through Noah who was a preacher of righteousness (2 Peter 2:5), and who preached by the spirit of Christ in him (1 Peter 1:11). For 100 years during the construction of the ark, Noah told the people that they had grievously sinned (Genesis 6:5) and needed to repent or face the coming judgment (i.e. the flood). But they were disobedient and died in the flood, and their spirits are now imprisoned in hell.

### ③ Ephesians 4:8-10.

- “Therefore it says, ‘When He ascended on high, He led captive a host of captives, and He gave gifts to men.’ (Now this expression, ‘He ascended,’ what does it mean except that He also had descended into the lower parts of the earth? He who descended is Himself also He who ascended far above all the heavens, so that He might fill all things.)”

## Christ, Did He Descend Into Hell?

- The word translated “parts” is the Greek word *meros*, meaning part, share, or portion, from *meiromai*, to receive one’s portion. Christ’s “descent” is accepted by most commentators as a statement of His incarnation. His “portion” in the earth was among the lowest strata of society: He was born in a manger (Luke 2:7), revealed to poor shepherds (Luke 2:8ff), a simple carpenter’s son (Matt. 13:55), who had nowhere to lay His head (Luke 9:58). The commoner need not despair of his lack of pedigree, for Jesus is a king for the common man (1 Cor. 1:26-31). Therefore, let “the brother of humble circumstances glory in his high position” (James 1:9). Read 2 Corinthians 8:9; Matthew 20:28

### ④ Luke 23:39-43. “*Today you shall be with Me in Paradise*”

- “One of the criminals who were hanged there was hurling abuse at Him, saying, ‘Are You not the Christ? Save Yourself and us!’ But the other answered, and rebuking him said, ‘Do you not even fear God, since you are under the same sentence of condemnation? And we indeed are suffering justly, for we are receiving what we deserve for our deeds; but this man has done nothing wrong.’ And he was saying, ‘Jesus, remember me when You come in Your kingdom!’ And He said to him, ‘Truly I say to you, today you shall be with Me in Paradise.’”
- Though their bodies were laid in separate graves when they died, both the spirit of Christ and the penitent thief immediately went to Paradise, not hell.

### ⑤ Luke 23:44-46. “*Father, into Thy hands I commit My spirit*”

- “It was now about the sixth hour, and darkness fell over the whole land until the ninth hour, because the sun was obscured; and the veil of the temple was torn in two. And Jesus, crying out with a loud voice, said, ‘Father, into Thy hands I commit My spirit.’ Having said this, He breathed His last.”
- Immediately upon His death, Jesus’ spirit went to be with the Father in Heaven, not with the devil in hell.

### ⑥ John 19:30. “*It is finished*”

- “Therefore when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, ‘It is finished!’ And He bowed His head and gave up His spirit.”

Q. What was finished on the cross?

A. The payment for all of the past, present & future sins of all God’s people. (Hebrews 10:12, 14; Colossians 2:13-14)

A. The propitiation of God’s wrath toward all of God’s people (1 John 4:10; Romans 5:9).

- Some errantly teach that the crucifixion was insufficient to atone for our sins and that Jesus also had to suffer three days in hell.



## Christ, Finished Work Of

### *Ten Things That Were Finished At The Cross*

*“After this, Jesus, knowing that all things had already been accomplished ... said, ‘It is finished!’ And He bowed His head and gave up His spirit.”*

*John 19:30*

1. **P**ayment for all past, present & future sins of all God’s people.
  - [Colossians 2:14](#) - Christ “canceled out the certificate of debt ... and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.”
  - [Hebrews 10:12, 14](#) - “but He [Christ], having offered one sacrifice for sins for all time, sat down at the right hand of God ... For by one offering He has perfected for all time those who are sanctified.”
2. **P**ropitiation of God’s wrath toward all of God’s people.
  - [Isaiah 53:10-11](#) - “But the Lord was pleased to crush Him, putting Him to grief ... As a result of the anguish of His soul, He will see it and be satisfied”
  - [Romans 3:23-25](#) - “For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus; whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.”
  - [1 John 4:10](#) - “In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins.”
3. **P**edestrian attitude toward sin.
  - [Romans 1:18](#) - “For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men”
  - [James 2:10](#) - “For whoever keeps the whole law and yet stumbles in one point, he has become guilty of all.” (cf. Genesis 6:5)
4. **P**aradox between God’s absolute holiness and love.
  - [Psalm 85:10](#) - “Lovingkindness and truth have met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.”
  - [Romans 3:26](#) - Christ died as a substitutionary atonement for our sins so that God is, “just and the justifier of the one who has faith in Jesus.”
5. **P**eril of the closeness of the believer to God.
  - [Romans 5:1](#) - “Therefore having been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ”
  - [Hebrews 4:16](#) - “Therefore let us draw near with confidence to the throne of grace, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help in time of need.”

## Christ, Finished Work Of

6. **P**ossibility of salvation by works or any man-made religion.
  - [Romans 3:20](#) - “by the works of the Law no flesh will be justified in His sight; for through the Law comes the knowledge of sin.”
  - [Galatians 2:21](#) - “if righteousness comes through the Law, then Christ died needlessly.”
7. **P**uzzle of the Messiah’s true ministry.
  - [Matthew 16:21-23](#) - “From that time Jesus began to show His disciples that He must go to Jerusalem, and suffer many things from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised up on the third day. Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him, saying, ‘God forbid it, Lord! This shall never happen to You.’ But He turned and said to Peter, ‘Get behind Me, Satan! You are a stumbling block to Me; for you are not setting your mind on God’s interests, but man’s.’”
  - [Matthew 20:28](#) - “the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many.”
  - [Acts 2:23](#) - Christ’s death on the cross was “the predetermined plan” of God.
8. **P**rivation of Christ.
  - [Matthew 8:20](#) - “Jesus said to him, ‘The foxes have holes and the birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay His head.’”
  - [2 Corinthians 8:9](#) - “For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though He was rich, yet for your sake He became poor”
9. **P**ictures and foreshadows of the Old Covenant.
  - [Colossians 2:17](#) - “things which are a mere shadow of what is to come; but the substance belongs to Christ.”
  - [Hebrews 10:1](#) - “For the Law, since it has only a shadow of the good things to come and not the very form of things, can never, by the same sacrifices which they offer continually year by year, make perfect those who draw near.”
10. **P**ower of Satan to stop worldwide evangelism.
  - [Mark 3:27](#) - Concerning Satan, Jesus said, “No one can enter the strong man’s house and plunder his property unless he first binds the strong man, and then he will plunder his house.”
  - [Matthew 16:18](#) - Jesus said, “Upon this ‘rock’ [i.e. that Jesus is the Christ, v. 16] I will build My church; and the gates of Hades will not overpower it.”
  - [Matthew 28:19](#) - “Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations”

## Christ, Impeccability Of (His Sinlessness)

### *The Testimony of His Friends*

#### ① The apostle Paul.

- [2 Corinthians 5:21](#) - "He... knew no sin"

#### ② The apostle Peter.

- [1 Peter 1:19](#) - "unblemished and spotless"
- [1 Peter 2:22](#) - "committed no sin"

#### ③ The apostle John.

- [1 John 3:5](#) - "in Him there is no sin"

#### ④ The author of Hebrews.

- [Hebrews 4:15](#) - "tempted in all things ... yet without sin"
- [Hebrews 7:26](#) - "innocent, undefiled"

### *The Testimony of His Foes*

#### ⑤ Judas Iscariot.

- [Matthew 27:4](#) - "I have betrayed innocent blood"

#### ⑥ Pontius Pilate.

- [John 18:38, 19:4, 19:6](#) - "I find no guilt in Him" (3x)

#### ⑦ Pontius Pilate's wife.

- [Matthew 27:19](#) - "Have nothing to do with this righteous man"

#### ⑧ The thief on the cross.

- [Luke 23:41](#) - "this man has done nothing wrong"

#### ⑨ The Roman centurion.

- [Luke 23:47](#) - "this was a righteous man"

#### ⑩ The demons.

- [Luke 4:34](#) - "I know who You are -- the Holy One of God!"

## Christ, Intercession For His People

### ① For Old Covenant believers.

- [Job 16:19](#) - "behold, my Witness is in heaven, and my Advocate is on high.
- [Job 19:25](#) - "As for me, I know that my Redeemer lives, and at the last He will take His stand on the earth."
- [Jeremiah 50:34](#) - "Their Redeemer is strong, the Lord of hosts is His name; He will vigorously plead their case"

### ② During His earthly ministry.

- [Matthew 14:23](#) - "After He had sent the crowds away, He went up on the mountain by Himself to pray; and when it was evening, He was there alone."
- [Mark 1:35](#) - "In the early morning, while it was still dark, Jesus got up, left the house, and went away to a secluded place, and was praying there."
- [Luke 6:12](#) - "It was at this time that He went off to the mountain to pray, and He spent the whole night in prayer to God."
- [Luke 22:31-32](#) - "Simon, Simon, behold, Satan has demanded permission to sift you like wheat; but I have prayed for you, that your faith may not fail; and you, when once you have turned again, strengthen your brothers."
- [John 11:42](#) - "Thou hearest Me always" ◀ Christ's prayer always effective.
- [John 17:9](#) - "I ask on their behalf; I do not ask on behalf of the world, but of those whom You have given Me; for they are Yours"
- [John 17:11-12](#) - "Holy Father, keep them in Your name, the name which You have given Me, that they may be one even as We are. While I was with them, I was keeping them in Your name which You have given Me; and I guarded them and not one of them perished"
- [John 17:15](#) - "I do not ask You to take them out of the world, but to keep them from the evil one."
- [John 17:20](#) - "I do not ask on behalf of these alone, but for those also who believe in Me through their word"

### ③ At the right hand of God.

- [Hebrews 7:25](#) - "Therefore He is able also to save forever those who draw near to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them."
- [Romans 8:34](#) - "Christ Jesus is He who died, yes, rather who was raised, who is at the right hand of God, who also intercedes for us."
- [Hebrews 8:1-2](#) - "we have such a high priest, who has taken His seat at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, a minister in the sanctuary and in the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, not man."
- [1 John 2:1](#) - "we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous"

## Christ, Messianic Prophecies Of

Date	Scripture Reference		Main Key
4000 BC	Genesis 3:15	“And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; He shall bruise you on the head, and you shall bruise him on the heel.” (cf. Revelation 12:1-11)	Enmity between Satan & the Christ
2000 BC	Genesis 22:18	“In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed” (cf. Galatians 3:16)	Descendent of Abraham
1700 BC	Genesis 49	“The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor the ruler’s staff from between his feet, until Shiloh comes”	Descendent of Judah
1000 BC	2 Sam. 7:12-13	“I will raise up your descendant after you ... and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.”	Descendent of David
	Psalms 22:16	“They pierced my hands and my feet”	Crucifixion
	Psalms 69:9	“For zeal for Your house has consumed me” (cf. John 2:17)	Cleansing the Temple
	Psalms 69:20	“And for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.”	Crucifixion
740 BC	Micah 5:2	“But as for you, Bethlehem ... from you One will go forth for Me to be ruler in Israel. His goings forth are from long ago, from the days of eternity.”	Born in Bethlehem
700 BC	Isaiah 7:14	“Behold, a virgin will be with child and bear a son, and she will call His name Immanuel.”	Born of a virgin
	Isaiah 9:6	“For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us; and the government will rest on His shoulders; and His name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace.”	He is God
	Isaiah 52:14	“So His appearance was marred more than any man”	The effects of Crucifixion
	Isaiah 53:5	“He was pierced through for our transgressions”	Crucifixion
	Isaiah 53:11	“My Servant, will justify the many, as He will bear their iniquities.”	Substitutionary Atonement

## Christ, Messianic Prophecies Of

Date	Scripture Reference		Main Key
530 BC	Daniel 9:24-27	“Seventy weeks have been decreed for your people and your holy city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sin, to make atonement for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy and to anoint the most holy place. So you are to know and discern that from the issuing of a decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince there will be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks”  i.e. weeks of years, $69 \times 7 = 483$ years  Using the Jewish custom of a 360-day year, 483 years after 445 BC places crucifixion at AD 30.	Date of the crucifixion
520 BC	Zech. 9:9	“Shout in triumph, O daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, your king is coming to you; He is just and endowed with salvation, humble, and mounted on a donkey”	He would enter Jerusalem on a donkey
4 BC	Luke 1:31-35	The angel Gabriel said to Mary, “And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bear a son, and you shall name Him Jesus. He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David; and He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and His kingdom will have no end.” Mary said to the angel, “How can this be, since I am a virgin?” The angel answered and said to her, “The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you; and for that reason the holy Child shall be called the Son of God.”	Immaculate conception of Jesus

Approximately 2500 prophecies appear in the Bible, about 2000 of which have already been fulfilled to the letter. The remaining 500 reach into the future.

“Be patient, the Lord is not slow about His promise” - 2 Peter 3:9

## Christ, Old Testament Appearances Of

### ① Definition.

- Any visible appearance of God in the Old Testament period is called a Theophany, or a Christophany which is a pre-incarnate manifestation of Christ.
- Since Christ is the only image of the invisible God (Col. 1:15), any image of God seen in the Old Testament should probably be classified as a Christophany.

### ② God walked in the Garden of Eden.

- [Genesis 3:8](#) - "They heard the sound of *the Lord God* walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God among the trees of the garden."

### ③ The Lord & two angels appeared to Abraham.

- [Genesis 18:1-33](#) - "Now *the Lord appeared* to [Abraham] by the oaks of Mamre, while he was sitting at the tent door in the heat of the day. When he lifted up his eyes and looked, behold, three men were standing opposite him"

### ④ Jacob wrestled with God.

- [Genesis 32:24-30](#) - "Then Jacob was left alone, and a man wrestled with him until daybreak. ... He said, 'Your name shall no longer be Jacob, but Israel; for you have striven with *God* and with men and have prevailed.' ... So Jacob named the place Peniel, for he said, 'I have seen *God* face to face, yet my life has been preserved.'"

### ⑤ The Captain of the Lord's army.

- [Joshua 5:13-15](#) - "Now it came about when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man was standing opposite him with his sword drawn in his hand, and Joshua went to him and said to him, 'Are you for us or for our adversaries?' He said, 'No; rather I indeed come now as Captain of the host of the Lord.' And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and bowed down, and said to him, 'What has my Lord to say to his servant?' The captain of the Lord's host said to Joshua, 'Remove your sandals from your feet, for the place where you are standing is holy.' And Joshua did so."

### ⑥ The Son of God in the fiery furnace.

- [Daniel 3:24-25](#) - "Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astounded and stood up in haste; he said to his high officials, 'Was it not three men we cast bound into the midst of the fire?' They replied to the king, 'Certainly, O king.' He said, 'Look! I see four men loosed and walking about in the midst of the fire without harm, and the appearance of the fourth is like a *son of the gods!*'"

## Christ, Old Testament Appearances Of

### ⑦ Appearances of the Angel of the Lord.

- In addition, some Bible scholars believe that many of the appearances of "the angel of the Lord" in the Old Testament were God the Son.
- The Hebrew word translated "angel" literally means messenger. In Malachi 3:1, Christ is called the "Messenger of the Covenant".
- In many cases, the angel of the Lord speaks as God, identifies Himself as God, and exercises the divine prerogatives of God. In several of His appearances, those who saw the angel of the Lord feared for their lives because they had "seen the Lord." The title "the angel of the Lord" is used 52 times in the Old Testament.
- [Genesis 16:7-14](#). The angel of the Lord appeared to Hagar, and spoke as God in the first person. Verse 13 says, "Then she called the name of the Lord who spoke to her, 'You are a God who sees'; for she said, 'Have I even remained alive here after seeing Him?'"
- [Genesis 22:11-15](#) - The angel of the Lord appeared to Abraham and is called "the Lord".
- [Genesis 31:11-13](#) - The angel of God said, "I am the God of Beth-el"
- [Exodus 3:2-14](#) - The angel of the Lord appeared in the burning bush and said, "I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob." Then Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look at God.
- [Numbers 22:22-38](#) - The angel of the Lord met the prophet Balaam on the road. The words of the angel of the Lord (v. 22) called the word of God (v. 38).
- [Judges 2:1-3](#) - The angel of the Lord appeared to Israel, and said, "I brought you up out of Egypt and led you into the land which I have sworn to your fathers; and I said, 'I will never break My covenant with you'."
- [Judges 6:11-23](#) - The angel of the Lord appeared to Gideon, and in verse 22 Gideon feared for his life because he was in the presence of God.
- [Judges 13:3-22](#). The angel of the Lord appeared to Manoah and his wife. In verse 16, he differentiated himself from the Lord, but in verse 18, says his name is "wonderful. (cf. Isaiah 9:6).
- It should be noted that angels are mentioned numerous times in the New Testament, but "the angel of the Lord" is never mentioned after the birth of Christ, because the Son of God was now incarnate in human flesh.

## Christ, Second Coming Of

### ① Visible & vocal.

- [Revelation 1:7](#) - "Behold, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. Even so. Amen."
- [1 Thessalonians 4:16-17](#) - "For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and thus we shall always be with the Lord."

### ② In the clouds with the angels.

- [Matthew 16:27](#) - "For the Son of Man is going to come in the glory of His Father with His angels; and will then recompense every man according to his deeds."
- [Matthew 24:27-30](#) - "For just as the lightning comes from the east, and flashes even to the west, so shall the coming of the Son of Man be. But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken, and then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory."
- [Matthew 25:31](#) - "But when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, then He will sit on His glorious throne."
- [Acts 1:10-11](#) - "And as they were gazing intently into the sky while He was departing, behold, two men in white clothing stood beside them; and they also said, 'Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This Jesus, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in just the same way as you have watched Him go into heaven.'"

### ③ Like a thief in the night.

- [Matthew 24:37-39](#) - "For the coming of the Son of Man will be just like the days of Noah. For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, they were marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and they did not understand until the flood came and took them all away; so shall the coming of the Son of Man be."
- [1 Thessalonians 5:1-2](#) - "Now as to the times and the epochs, brethren, you have no need of anything to be written to you. For you yourselves know full well that the day of the Lord will come just like a thief in the night."

## Christ, Three Offices Of

### ① Christ. *Jesus is the Anointed One.*

- The ancient Hebrews anointed their prophets (1 Kings 19:16), priests (Exodus 30:30), and kings (1 Samuel 10:1, 16:13) with oil (a symbol of the Holy Spirit) for their respective offices. These three offices governed all of life in Hebrew society: prophets governed the moral life of God's people, priests governed religious practice, and the king governed civic duties.
- [Matthew 3:16](#) - Jesus is baptized with the Holy Spirit.
- The Hebrew word "Messiah" = The Greek word "Christ" = Anointed One.
- [John 4:25-26](#) - "The woman [at the well] said to Him, 'I know that Messiah is coming (He who is called Christ); when that One comes, He will declare all things to us.' Jesus said to her, 'I who speak to you am He.'"
- [Matthew 16:15](#) - "Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God"

### ② Prophet. *Jesus is the final prophet in the likeness of Moses.*

- [Acts 3:22, 24](#) - "Moses said, 'The Lord God will raise up for you a prophet like me from your brethren; to Him you shall give heed to everything He says to you ... And likewise, all the prophets who have spoken, from Samuel and his successors onward, also announced these days.'" (cf. John 6:14, 7:40).
- [Hebrews 1:1-2](#) - "God, after He spoke long ago to the fathers in the prophets in many portions and in many ways, in these last days has spoken to us in His Son"

### ③ Priest. *Jesus is the final priest in the order of Melchizedek.*

- [1 Samuel 2:35](#) - "But I will raise up for Myself a faithful priest who will do according to what is in My heart and in My soul; and I will build him an enduring house, and he will walk before My anointed always".
- [Psalm 110:4](#) - "The Lord has sworn and will not change His mind, 'You are a priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek.'" (Hebrews 5:5-6)
- [Hebrews 7:25](#) - "He is able also to save forever those who draw near to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them." (cf. Rom. 8:34)
- [1 Timothy 2:5](#) - "For there is one God, and one Mediator also between God and men, the man Christ Jesus"

### ④ King. *Jesus the final king in the line of David.*

- [Isaiah 9:6-7](#) - "For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us; and the government will rest on His shoulders; and His name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace. There will be no end to the increase of His government or of peace, on the throne of David and over his kingdom." (cf. Luke 1:32-33).
- [Revelation 19:16](#) - "And on His robe and on His thigh He has a name written, 'King of kings, and Lord of lords.'" (cf. Revelation 11:15, 17:14)

## Christ's Two Natures - 1. His Deity

### Works Christ did prove He is God.

- [Col. 1:16-17](#) - created/sustains all
- [Jn. 6:39-40](#) - raises the dead
- [Mk. 2:5-7](#) - forgives sin
- [Jn. 5:27](#) - judges the world

### Equality with God the Father.

- [Jn. 10:30](#) - "I and the Father are one"
- [Jn. 10:33](#) - "You make Yourself out to be God" (cf. [Jn. 5:18](#))
- [Jn. 14:9-10](#) - "He who has seen Me, has seen the Father"

### Called "God" in the Bible.

- [Isaiah 9:6](#) - "Mighty God"
- [Jn. 20:28](#) - "my Lord and my God"
- [Jn. 1:1, 2](#) - "the Word was God"
- [Titus 2:13](#) - "God and Savior"
- [Jn. 1:18](#) - "the only begotten God"
- [Heb. 1:8](#) - "Thy throne, O God"

### Attributes of God in Christ.

- [Mt. 28:18](#) - all authority (Omnipotent)
- [Mt. 28:20](#) - with you always (Omnipresent)
- [Jn. 18:4](#) - knows all things (Omniscient)
- [Micah 5:2](#) - "from the days of eternity" (Eternal)
- [Heb. 13:8](#) - "same...forever" (Immutable)

### Names & descriptions.

- [Jer 23:5-6](#) - "Lord [Jehovah] our righteousness"
- [Mt. 1:23](#) - Immanuel, "God with us" (cf. [Isa. 7:14](#))
- [Jn. 8:58](#) - "I AM" (cf. [Jn. 8:24, 18:5](#))
- [Col. 1:15](#) - "the image of the invisible God"
- [Col. 2:9](#) - "in Him all the fulness of Deity dwells"
- [Heb. 1:3](#) - "the exact representation of God's nature"
- [Rev. 19:16](#) - "King of kings and Lord of lords"

### Worship received & accepted.

- [Mt. 2:2](#) - wise men
- [Jn. 20:28](#) - Thomas
- [Mt 14:33](#) - disciples in the boat
- [Phil. 2:10](#) - every knee shall bow
- [Mt. 26:6-13](#) - woman with perfume
- [Heb. 1:6](#) - angels worship Him
- [Jn. 9:38](#) - Man born blind
- [Rev. 4-5](#) - all creation worships Him

### Jesus' own claims.

Jesus claimed to be God ([Jn. 5:18, 8:24](#)) & Messiah ([Mt. 26:63-64; Jn. 4:25-26](#)). He encouraged people to put all their hope for eternal life in Him ([Jn. 3:16](#)). Jesus was either a liar, a lunatic, or who He said He was — Lord.

**WE CAN Worship Jesus**

## Christ's Two Natures - 2. His Humanity

- 1 **Physical birth.** ([Mt. 1:16; Lk. 2:11; Rom. 1:3; Gal. 4:4](#))
- 2 **Flesh & blood.** ([Lk. 24:39; Jn. 1:14; Heb. 2:14; 1 Jn. 4:2](#))
- 3 **Grew in wisdom & stature.** ([Lk. 2:40, 52](#))
- 4 **Wearied in body.** ([John 4:6](#))
- 5 **Slept.** ([Mt. 8:24; Mk. 4:38](#))
- 6 **Tempted.** ([Mt. 4:1-11; Heb. 2:18, 4:15](#))
- 7 **Hunger.** ([Mt. 4:2, 21:18; Mk. 11:12](#))
- 8 **Thirsted.** ([Jn. 4:7, 19:28](#))
- 9 **Wept.** ([Lk. 19:41; Jn. 11:35; Heb. 5:7](#))
- 10 **Prayed.** ([Mt. 14:23; Lk. 6:12; Jn. 17](#))
- 11 **Suffered.** ([Heb. 2:18; 1 Pet. 2:21, 23](#))
- 12 **Died.** ([John 19:30; Phil. 2:8](#))

### Jesus was tempted yet He did not sin

[2 Cor. 5:21](#) - He... knew no sin  
[Heb. 4:15](#) - tempted yet without sin  
[Heb. 7:26](#) - innocent, undefiled  
[1 Pet. 1:19](#) - unblemished & spotless  
[1 Pet. 2:22](#) - he committed no sin  
[1 John 3:5](#) - in Him there is no sin

### ... nor could He sin.

[James 1:14](#) - "God cannot be tempted by evil"

## Christ's Two Natures - 3. Hypostatic Union

### 1 Westminster Confession.

"The Son of God, the second Person in the Trinity, being very and eternal God, of one substance and equal with the Father, did, when the fullness of time was come, take upon Him man's nature, with all the essential properties, and common infirmities thereof, yet without sin; being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the virgin Mary, of her substance. So that two whole, perfect, and distinct natures, the Godhead and the manhood, were inseparably joined together in one Person, without confusion. Which person is very God, and very man, yet one Christ, the only Mediator between God and man."

### 2 Voluntary submission to God the Father.

- Jesus' WILL: [John 6:38](#) - "For I have come down from heaven, not to do My own will, but the WILL of Him who sent Me."
- Jesus WORKS: [John 5:36](#) - "the WORKS which the Father has given Me to accomplish—the very works that I do—testify about Me" (cf. [John 10:37](#))
- Jesus' WORD: [John 12:49](#) - "For I did not SPEAK on My own initiative, but the Father Himself who sent Me has given Me commandment, what to say, and what to speak." (cf. [John 8:28, 14:10](#))

## Church, Commitment To



### **T**ime. (*Some Assembly Required*)

Psalm 111:1 - "I will give thanks to the Lord with all my heart, in the company of the upright and in the assembly."

Acts 2:42 - "they were continually devoting themselves to the apostles' teaching and to fellowship."

Hebrews 10:25 - "do not forsake assembling together, as is the habit of some, but encourage one another."

### **T**reasures. (*Sacrificial Giving*)

Proverbs 3:9 - "Honor the Lord from your wealth, and from the first of all your produce."



Malachi 3:8-10 - "Will a man rob God? Yet you are robbing Me! But you say, 'How have we robbed Thee?' In tithes and offerings. . . 'Bring the whole tithe into the storehouse, so that there may be food in My house, and test Me now in this,' says the Lord of hosts, 'if I will not open for you the windows of heaven, and pour out for you a blessing until it overflows.'"

2 Corinthians 9:7 - "God loves a cheerful giver."

### **T**alents. (*Servanthood = Greatness*)

Matthew 20:26 - "whoever wishes to become great among you shall be your servant"

1 Peter 4:10 - "As each one has received a special gift, employ it in serving one another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God."

Romans 12:4-6 - "For just as we have many members in one body and all the members do not have the same function, so we, who are many, are one body in Christ, and individually members one of another. And since we have gifts that differ according to the grace given to us, let each exercise them accordingly."



## Church, Duties Of



### **S**upport of the truth.

1 Timothy 3:15 - "I write so that you may know how one ought to conduct himself in the household of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and support of the truth."



### **S**upply the saints.

Ephesians 4:12 - "He gave some as . . .pastors and teachers, for the equipping of the saints for the work of service, to the building up of the body of Christ."



### **S**application.

Matthew 21:13 - "[Jesus] said to them, 'It is written, 'My house shall be called a house of prayer.'"



### **S**piritual worship.

John 4:24 - "God is spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth."



### **S**on-centered fellowship

1 John 1:3 - "our fellowship is with the Father, and with His Son Jesus Christ."



### **S**acraments.

1 Corinthians 11:26 - "For as often as you eat this bread and drink the cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until He comes."



### **S**end out laborers.

Matthew 9:37-38 - "The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few. Therefore beseech the Lord of the harvest to send out workers into His harvest."

## Church, Exercising Discipline In

### ① Judge yourself first.

- [Matthew 7:1-5](#) - “Do not judge lest you be judged. For in the way you judge, you will be judged; and by your standard of measure, it will be measured to you. And why do you look at the speck that is in your brother’s eye, but do not notice the log that is in your own eye? Or how can you say to your brother, ‘Let me take the speck out of your eye,’ and behold, the log is in your own eye? You hypocrite, first take the log out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take the speck out of your brother’s eye.”

### ② The penitent churchgoer restored.

- [Matthew 18:15](#) - “And if your brother sins, go and reprove him in private; if he listens to you, you have won your brother.”
- [Galatians 6:1](#) - “Brethren, even if a man is caught in any trespass, you who are spiritual, restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness; each one looking to yourself, lest you too be tempted.”

### ③ The impenitent churchgoer admonished.

- [Matthew 18:15-17](#) - “And if your brother sins, go and reprove him in private; if he listens to you, you have won your brother. But if he does not listen to you, take one or two more with you, so that by the mouth of two or three witnesses every fact may be confirmed. And if he refuses to listen to them, tell it to the church; and if he refuses to listen even to the church, let him be to you as a Gentile and a tax-gatherer.”
- [Romans 16:17](#) - “Now I urge you, brethren, keep your eye on those who cause dissensions and hindrances contrary to the teaching which you learned, and turn away from them.”
- [1 Cor. 5:9-13](#) - “I wrote you in my letter not to associate with immoral people; I did not at all mean with the immoral people of this world, or with the covetous and swindlers, or with idolaters; for then you would have to go out of the world. But actually, I wrote to you not to associate with any so-called brother if he should be an immoral person, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or a swindler-- not even to eat with such a one. For what have I to do with judging outsiders? Do you not judge those who are within the church? But those who are outside, God judges. Remove the wicked man from among yourselves.”
- [1 Thess. 5:14](#) - “And we urge you, brethren, admonish the unruly, encourage the fainthearted, help the weak, be patient with all men.”
- [2 Thess. 3:6](#) - “Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you keep aloof from every brother who leads an unruly life and not according to the tradition which you received from us.”
- [Titus 3:10](#) - “Reject a factious man after a first and second warning,”

## Church, Scripture Pictures Of

### Bride of Christ.



- [Hosea 2:19-20](#) - “I will BETROTH you to Me forever; Yes, I will BETROTH you to Me in righteousness and in justice”
- [2 Cor. 11:2](#) - “I BETROTHED you to one husband, that to Christ I might present you as a pure virgin.” (cf. Hosea 2:19-20)
- [Eph. 5:25](#) - “Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself up for her.”
- [Rev. 19:7](#) - “Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His BRIDE has made herself ready.”

### Body of Christ.



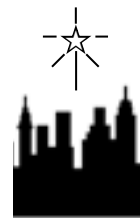
- [1 Cor. 12:27](#) - “you are Christ’s BODY, and individually members of it.”
- [Eph. 5:29-30](#) - “Christ [nourishes and cherishes] the church, because we are members of His BODY.”
- [Col. 1:18](#) - “He is also head of the BODY, the church...”

### Building / House of God.



- [1 Cor. 3:16](#) - “Do you not know that you are a TEMPLE of God, and that the Spirit of God dwells in you?” (cf. 1 Cor. 6:19)
- [Eph. 2:19-21](#) - “you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of God’s household, having been built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the cornerstone, in whom the whole BUILDING, being fitted together is growing into a holy temple in the Lord.”
- [1 Peter 2:5](#) - “you, as living stones, are being built up as a spiritual HOUSE”

### Beloved City - New Jerusalem



- [Rev. 20:9](#) - “the camp of the saints and the BELOVED CITY”
- [Rev. 21:2](#) - “And I saw the holy CITY, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.”
- [Heb. 12:22-23](#) - “the CITY of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem ... the general assembly and church of the first-born who are enrolled in heaven.”



## Coram Deo - Before The Face Of God

- [Genesis 16:13](#) - “Thou art a God who sees”; Hebrew: *El Roe*
- [1 Samuel 2:3](#) - “the Lord is a God of knowledge, and with Him actions are weighed.”
- [1 Samuel 16:7](#) - “God sees not as man sees, for man looks at the outward appearance, but the Lord looks at the heart.”
- [1 Kings 8:39](#) - “render to each according to all his ways, whose heart Thou knowest, for Thou alone dost know the hearts of all the sons of men.”
- [2 Chronicles 16:9](#) - “For the eyes of the Lord move to and fro throughout the earth that He may strongly support those whose heart is completely His.”
- [1 Chronicles 28:9](#) - “the Lord searches all hearts, and understands every intent of the thoughts”
- [Job 11:11](#) - “He sees iniquity without investigating.”
- [Job 28:24](#) - “For He looks to the ends of the earth, and sees everything under the heavens.”
- [Job 31:4](#) - “Does He not see my ways, and number all my steps?”
- [Job 33:11](#) - “He watches all my paths.”
- [Job 34:21](#) - “His eyes are upon the ways of a man, and He sees all his steps.”
- [Psalm 33:13-15](#) - “The Lord looks from heaven; He sees all the sons of men; from His dwelling place He looks out on all the inhabitants of the earth, He who fashions the hearts of them all, He who understands all their works.”
- [Psalm 44:21](#) - “He knows the secrets of the heart.”
- [Psalm 69:5](#) - “O God, it is Thou who dost know my folly, and my wrongs are not hidden from Thee.”
- [Psalm 90:8](#) - “Thou hast placed our iniquities before Thee, our secret sins in the light of Thy presence.”
- [Psalm 94:11](#) - “The Lord knows the thoughts of man...”
- [Psalm 139:1-4](#) - “Thou hast searched me and known me. Thou dost know when I sit down and when I rise up; Thou dost understand my thought from afar. Thou dost scrutinize my path and my lying down, and art intimately acquainted with all my ways. Even before there is a word on my tongue, behold, O Lord, Thou dost know it all.”
- [Psalm 139:7-10](#) - “Where can I go from Thy Spirit? Or where can I flee from Thy presence? If I ascend to heaven, Thou art there; if I make my bed in Sheol, behold, Thou art there. If I take the wings of the dawn, if I dwell in the remotest part of the sea, even there Thy hand will lead me, and Thy right hand will lay hold of me.”
- [Psalm 139:23](#) - “Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me and know my anxious thoughts”
- [Proverbs 5:21](#) - “For the ways of a man are before the eyes of the Lord, and He watches all his paths.”
- [Proverbs 15:3](#) - “The eyes of the Lord are in every place, watching the evil and the good.”

## Coram Deo - Before The Face Of God

- [Ecclesiastes 12:14](#) - “For God will bring every act to judgment, everything which is hidden, whether it is good or evil.”
- [Isaiah 29:15](#) - “Woe to those who deeply hide their plans from the Lord, and whose deeds are done in a dark place, and they say, ‘Who sees us?’ or ‘Who knows us?’”
- [Isaiah 40:27-28](#) - “Why do you say, O Jacob, and assert, O Israel, ‘My way is hidden from the Lord, and the justice due me escapes the notice of my God’? Do you not know? Have you not heard? ... His understanding is inscrutable.”
- [Isaiah 66:18](#) - “I know their works and their thoughts”
- [Jeremiah 11:20](#) - “O Lord of hosts, who judges righteously, who tries the feelings and the heart”
- [Jeremiah 12:3](#) - “But Thou knowest me, O Lord; Thou seest me; and Thou dost examine my heart’s attitude toward Thee”
- [Jeremiah 16:17](#) - “For My eyes are on all their ways; they are not hidden from My face, nor is their iniquity concealed from My eyes.”
- [Jeremiah 17:10](#) - “I, the Lord, search the heart, I test the mind, even to give to each man according to his ways, according to the results of his deeds.”
- [Jeremiah 20:12](#) - “Yet, O Lord of hosts, Thou who dost test the righteous, Who seest the mind and the heart”
- [Jeremiah 23:24](#) - “‘Can a man hide himself in hiding places, so I do not see him?’ declares the Lord. ‘Do I not fill the heavens and the earth?’ declares the Lord.”
- [Jeremiah 32:19](#) - “...whose eyes are open to all the ways of the sons of men, giving to everyone according to his ways and according to the fruit of his deeds”
- [Daniel 2:22](#) - “It is He who reveals the profound and hidden things; He knows what is in the darkness”
- [Ezekiel 11:5](#) - “Thus says the Lord, ... I know your thoughts.”
- [Zechariah 4:10](#) - “the eyes of the Lord range to and fro throughout the earth.”
- [Matthew 6:4](#) - “...your Father who sees in secret will repay you.” (cf. Matthew 6:6,18)
- [Matthew 9:4](#) - “And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, ‘Why are you thinking evil in your hearts?’” (cf. Matthew 12:25; Luke 6:8, 11:17)
- [Matthew 10:26](#) - “there is nothing covered that will not be revealed, and hidden that will not be known.” (cf. Mark 4:22; Luke 8:17,12:2)
- [Acts 1:24](#) - “Thou, Lord, who knowest the hearts of all men...”
- [Romans 2:16](#) - “God will judge the secrets of men through Christ Jesus.”
- [1 Corinthians 4:5](#) - “Therefore do not go on passing judgment before the time, but wait until the Lord comes who will both bring to light the things hidden in the darkness and disclose the motives of men’s hearts”
- [1 Thessalonians 2:4](#) - “so we speak, not as pleasing men but God, who examines our hearts”
- [Hebrews 4:13](#) - “And there is no creature hidden from His sight, but all things are open and laid bare to the eyes of Him with whom we have to do.”
- [1 John 3:20](#) - “God is greater than our heart, and knows all things.”

## Creation

### ① Creation out of nothing, Latin: *ex nihilo*.

- Two Hebrew words for “create”  
[1] *bara* - to create out of nothing  
Genesis 1:1 - “In the beginning God created...”, *Berishith bara Elohim*  
[2] *yatsar* - to form out of pre-existent material.  
Genesis 2:7 - “God *formed* man of dust from the ground”
- Romans 4:17 - God “gives life to the dead and calls into being that which does not exist.”
- Hebrews 11:3 - “the worlds were prepared *by the Word of God*, so that what is seen was not made out of things which are visible.” (Fiat Creation, i.e. by the Word of God, Latin: *fiat* means “let there be”)

### ② Order of creation.

- Day 1 - Time & space, earth & light.
- Day 2 - Atmosphere.
- Day 3 - Dry land & plants.
- Day 4 - Sun, moon & stars.
- Day 5 - Birds & fish.
- Day 6 - Land animals & man.



### ③ Six literal days.

- “day” + number, 40x (in plural or singular), always means an ordinary day!
- “evening” & “morning” together, 61x, always means an ordinary day!
- “night” with “day”, 52x, always means ordinary day!

### ④ Trinitarian work.

- Genesis 1:1 - “In the beginning GOD created the heavens and the earth.”
- Genesis 1:2 - “And the earth was formless and void, and darkness was over the surface of the deep; and the SPIRIT of God was moving over the surface of the waters.”
- Colossians 1:16 - “For by [CHRIST] all things were created, both in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities— all things have been created by Him and for Him.”

## CULTS, Five Marks Of

### ① Claims of new revelation.

- Visions, dreams & novel teachings of cult leaders held superior to the Bible.
- Jeremiah 29:8 - “For thus says the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, ‘Do not let your prophets who are in your midst and your diviners deceive you, and do not listen to the dreams which they dream. For they prophesy falsely to you in My name; I have not sent them,’ declares the Lord.”
  - Colossians 2:18 - “Let no one keep defrauding you ... taking his stand on visions he has seen, inflated without cause by his fleshly mind”

### ② Questioning obedience.

Questioning the group’s beliefs or expressing doubt is discouraged. Access to non-cult info is restricted or forbidden. Members often do not know all the group teaches.

- 1 John 4:1 - “do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world.”

### ③ Loose interpretative method.

Scripture is often taken out of context and entire doctrines are built around obscure passages. Expository teaching through the whole Bible is rare.

- 2 Peter 1:20 - “But know this first of all, that no prophecy of Scripture is a matter of one’s own interpretation”

### ④ Trinitarian errors.

Cults deny the essential nature of the Trinity: that Father, Son, and Holy Spirit are co-equal and co-eternal, three Persons, yet one God.

- Colossians 2:9 - “For in [Christ] all the fulness of Deity dwells in bodily form”
- 2 Corinthians 3:17 - “Now the Lord is the Spirit”

### ⑤ Salvation by faith + works.

Cults believe that Christ’s substitutionary atonement on the cross was not sufficient to save anyone, but must be supplemented by human works.

- Romans 3:20 - “by the works of the Law no flesh will be justified in His sight”
- Romans 3:28 - “man is justified by faith apart from works of the Law”
- Ephesians 2:8-9 - “For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; not as a result of works, that no one should boast.”

## Death, Physical

### ❶ Can't take earthly possessions with you.

- [Job 1:21](#) - "And he said, 'Naked I came from my mother's womb, and naked I shall return. The Lord giveth and the Lord taketh away. Blessed be the name of the Lord.'"

### ❷ The Lord is with His people through death.

- [Psalm 23:4](#) - "Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I fear no evil; for Thou art with me; Thy rod and Thy staff, they comfort me."

### ❸ Life in Christ beyond the grave.

- [John 11:25](#) - "Jesus said to her, 'I am the resurrection and the life; he who believes in Me shall live even if he dies'"
- [Romans 6:23](#) - "For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord."

### ❹ The Christian's death not a loss but a gain.

- [Psalm 116:15](#) - "Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of His godly ones."
- [Romans 14:7-8](#) - "For not one of us lives for himself, and not one dies for himself; for if we live, we live for the Lord, or if we die, we die for the Lord; therefore whether we live or die, we are the Lord's."
- [2 Corinthians 5:8](#) - "to be absent from the body is to be present with the Lord"
- [Philippians 1:21,23](#) - "For to me, to live is Christ, and to die is gain. ... But I am hard-pressed from both directions, having the desire to depart and be with Christ, for that is very much better"

### ❺ The dead in Christ shall rise.

- [1 Thessalonians 4:16-17](#) - "For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and thus we shall always be with the Lord."

### ❻ Death swallowed up in victory.

- [1 Corinthians 15:54-55](#) - "But when this perishable will have put on the imperishable, and this mortal will have put on immortality, then will come about the saying that is written, 'Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting?'"

## Demon Possession

### ❶ Demon possession is real.

- [Mt. 9:33](#) - demon-possessed man
- [Mt. 17:14-20](#) - man with lunatic son
- [Mk. 1:21-28](#); [Lk. 4:31-37](#) - demon-possessed man in synagogue at Capernaum
- [Mk. 5:1-13](#); [Lk. 8:26-33](#) - man with Legion of demons sent into herd of swine
- [Mk. 7:26-30](#) - Syrophenician woman's demon-possessed daughter
- [Mk. 9:17-27](#) - boy with deaf & dumb spirit

### ❷ No vacancy! Christians are already possessed.

- [Romans 8:9](#) - "However, you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. But if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to Him."
- [Ephesians 1:13](#) - "In Him, you also, after listening to the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation—having also believed, you were sealed in Him with the Holy Spirit of promise"
- [1 Corinthians 3:16](#) - "Do you not know that you are a temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwells in you?"
- [1 Corinthians 6:19](#) - "Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?"

### ❸ The Holy Spirit & demons can't cohabit.

- [2 Corinthians 6:14-16](#) - "what partnership have righteousness and lawlessness, or what fellowship has light with darkness? Or what harmony has Christ with Belial ... Or what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For we are the temple of the living God"
- [Psalm 5:4](#) - "For Thou art not a God who takes pleasure in wickedness; no evil dwells with Thee."
- [Mark 5:1-13](#) - The mere presence of Christ (who indwells the believer) terrifies the demons.

### ❹ Jesus keeps believers safe from cling-ons.

- [1 John 5:18](#) - "We know that no one who is born of God continues a lifestyle of sin; but He who was born of God keeps him and the evil one does not touch him." ("touch", Greek *hupto* - lit. to lay hold of; translated "cling" in Jn. 20:17)

### ❺ No forceful entries into believers.

- [1 John 4:4](#) - "greater is He who is in you than he who is in the world."

## Depression

### ❶ Sin may cause depression.

- Genesis 4:7 - “If you do well, will not your countenance be lifted up? And if you do not do well, sin is crouching at the door; and its desire is for you, but you must master it.”
- Psalms 32:3-4 - “When I kept silent about my sin, my body wasted away through my groaning all day long. For day and night Thy hand was heavy upon me; my vitality was drained away as with the fever heat of summer.”
- Acts 3:19 - “Repent therefore and return, that your sins may be wiped away, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord”

### ❷ Turn your eyes upon Jesus.

- Proverbs 3:5-8 - “Trust in the Lord with all your heart, and do not lean on your own understanding. In all your ways acknowledge Him, and He will make your paths straight. Do not be wise in your own eyes; fear the Lord and turn away from evil. It will be healing to your body, and refreshment to your bones.”
- Psalms 42:5,11 - “Why are you in despair, O my soul? And why have you become disturbed within me? Hope in God, for I shall yet praise Him, the help of my countenance, and my God.”
- Psalms 55:22 - “Cast your burden upon the Lord, and He will sustain you; He will never allow the righteous to be shaken.” (cf. 1 Peter 5:7)
- Psalms 61:1-2 (KJV) - “Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed; lead me to the Rock that is higher than I.”
- Isaiah 26:3 - “Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on Thee: because he trusteth in Thee.”

### ❸ Peace that passes understanding.

- Philippians 4:6-9 - “Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. And the peace of God, which surpasses all comprehension, shall guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus. Finally, brethren, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is right, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is of good repute, if there is any excellence and if anything worthy of praise, dwell on these things. The things you have learned and received and heard and seen in me, practice these things, and the God of peace will be with you.”

## Devil

### ❶ Sin & fall

Isaiah 14:12-14 - “How you have fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the dawn! ... you said in your heart, ‘I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God, and I will sit on the mount of assembly in the recesses of the north. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.’”

Ezekiel 28:13-17 - “You were in Eden, the garden of God ... You were the anointed cherub ... You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created, until unrighteousness was found in you. ... Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom by reason of your splendor. I cast you to the ground”

Revelation 12:9 - “And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.”

### ❷ Schemes

John 8:44 - “He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own nature; for he is a liar, and the father of lies.”

2 Corinthians 4:4 - “the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ”

2 Corinthians 11:14-15 - “Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness”

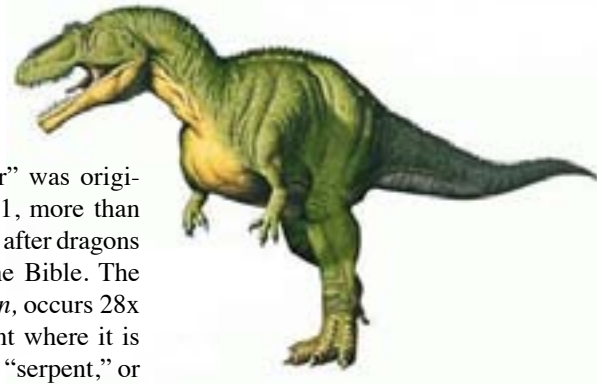
1 Peter 5:8 - “Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.”

### ❸ Names & descriptions

- Abaddon ..... Rev. 9:11
- Accuser of the brethren ..... Rev. 12:10
- Adversary ..... 1 Peter 5:8
- Angel of light ..... 2 Cor. 11:14
- Angel of the abyss ..... Rev. 9:11
- Anointed cherub ..... Ezek. 28:14
- Apollyon (Destroyer) ..... Rev. 9:11
- Beelzebul, ruler of demons ..... Mt. 12:24
- Devil (Gk. *Diabolos*, Slanderer) ..... 32x
- Deceiver ..... Rev. 20:3,10
- Dragon ..... Rev. 12:7
- Enemy ..... Mt. 13:39
- Evil one ..... Mt. 13:19
- God of this world ..... 2 Cor. 4:4
- Liar ..... John 8:44
- Lucifer (Star of morning) ..... Isaiah 14:12
- Murderer ..... John 8:44
- Prince of the power of the air ..... Eph. 2:2
- Roaring lion ..... 1 Peter 5:8
- Ruler of this world ..... John 12:31; 14:30
- Satan (Adversary) ..... 47x
- Tempter ..... 1 Thess. 3:5

## Dinosaurs, Biblical Record Of

“For in six days the Lord made the heavens and the earth, the sea and all that is in them” - Exodus 20:11



### ① Tannin.

- The word “dinosaur” was originally coined in 1841, more than three thousand years after dragons are mentioned in the Bible. The Hebrew word *Tannin*, occurs 28x in the Old Testament where it is translated “dragon,” “serpent,” or “sea monster.”

### ② Behemoth.

- [Job 40:15-24](#) (c. 2000 BC) - “Behold now, BEHEMOTH, ... He eats grass like an ox. Behold now, his strength in his loins, and his power in the muscles of his belly. He bends his *tail like a cedar*;<sup>1</sup> the sinews of his thighs are knit together. His bones are tubes of bronze; his limbs are like bars of iron. He ranks first among the works of God ... Under the lotus plants he lies down, in the covert of the reeds and the marsh. The lotus plants cover him with shade; the willows of the brook surround him. If a river rages, he is not alarmed; he is confident, though the Jordan rushes to his mouth.”



<sup>1</sup> Note: The cedar of Lebanon (*cedrus libani*), alluded to frequently in the Old Testament, grew to an average height of 85 feet, with a trunk diameter in excess of 12 feet! (cf. 1 Chronicles 22:4; Ezra 3:7; Psalm 92:12; 104:16).

## Dinosaurs, Biblical Record Of

### ③ Leviathan.

- [Job 41:1-33](#) (c. 2000 BC) - “Can you draw out LEVIATHAN with a fishhook? ... remember the battle; you will not do it again! ... No one is so fierce that he dares to arouse him ... Who can strip off his outer armor? Who can come within his double mail? Who can open the doors of his face? Around his teeth there is terror. His strong scales are his pride, shut up as with a tight seal. ... When he raises himself up, the mighty fear; because of the crashing they are bewildered. The sword that reaches him cannot avail; nor the spear, the dart, or the javelin. He regards iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood. The arrow cannot make him flee; slingstones are turned into stubble for him. ... Nothing on earth is like him, one made without fear.”
- [Psalm 104:25-26](#) (c. 1000 BC) - “There is the sea, great and broad, in which are swarms without number, animals both small and great. There the ships move along, and LEVIATHAN, which You have formed to sport in it.”
- [Isaiah 27:1](#) (c. 700 BC) - “In that day the Lord will punish LEVIATHAN the fleeing serpent, with His fierce and great and mighty sword, even LEVIATHAN the twisted serpent; and He will kill the dragon who lives in the sea.

### ④ Sea monsters.

- [Genesis 1:21](#) (c. 4000 BC) - “God created the great SEA MONSTERS and every living creature that moves, with which the waters swarmed after their kind, and every winged bird after its kind; and God saw that it was good.”
- [Psalm 148:7](#) (c. 1000 BC) - “Praise the Lord from the earth, SEA MONSTERS and all deeps”

### ⑤ Flying serpents.

- [Isaiah 30:6](#) (c. 700 BC) - “The oracle concerning the beasts of the Negev ... from where come lioness and lion, viper and FLYING SERPENT;”
- [Herodotus](#) (Greek Historian, c. 450 BC) - “There is a place in Arabia...to which I went, on hearing of some winged serpents; and when I arrived there, I saw bones and spines of serpents, in such quantities as it would be impossible to describe. The form of the serpent is like that of a water-snake; but he has wings without feathers, and as like as possible to the wings of a bat.”



## Drinking

### ① Drunkenness condemned.

- [Proverbs 20:1](#) - “Wine is a mocker, strong drink a brawler, and whoever is intoxicated by it is *not wise*.”
- [Isaiah 5:11](#) - “Woe to those who rise early in the morning that they may pursue *strong drink*; who stay up late in the evening that wine may inflame them!”
- [Isaiah 5:22](#) - “Woe to those who are heroes in drinking wine, and valiant men in mixing *strong drink*”
- [Romans 13:13](#) - “Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and *drunkenness*, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality...”
- [1 Corinthians 6:9-10](#) - “Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, nor thieves, nor the covetous, nor *drunkards*, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.”
- [Ephesians 5:18](#) - “And do not get *drunk* with wine, for that is dissipation, but be filled with the Spirit”
- [1 Peter 4:3](#) - “For the time already past is sufficient for you to have carried out the desire of the Gentiles, having pursued a course of sensuality, lusts, *drunkenness*, carousals, drinking parties and abominable idolatries.”

### ② Some results of intoxication.

- [Proverbs 23:20-21, 29-33](#) - “For the heavy drinker and the glutton will come to *poverty*, and drowsiness will clothe a man with rags ... “Who has *woe*? Who has *sorrow*? Who has *contentions*? Who has *complaining*? Who has *wounds* without cause? Who has *redness of eyes*? Those who linger long over wine, those who go to taste mixed wine. Do not look on the wine when it is red, when it sparkles in the cup, when it goes down smoothly; at the last it bites like a serpent, and stings like a viper. Your eyes will *see strange things*, and your mind will *utter perverse things*.”

### ③ Your Christian testimony.

- [1 Timothy 3:8](#) - “Deacons likewise must be men of dignity, not double-tongued, or *addicted to much wine* or fond of sordid gain” (cf. overseers, Titus 1:7)
- [Romans 14:21](#) - “It is good not to eat meat or to *drink wine*, or to do anything by which your brother stumbles.”
- [1 Corinthians 6:12](#) - “All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will *not be mastered by anything*.”

### ④ Occasional or medicinal use?

- [John 2:1-10](#) - Jesus turned water into wine at the wedding in Cana.
- [1 Timothy 5:23](#) - “No longer drink water exclusively, but use a little wine for the sake of your stomach and your frequent ailments.”

## Elder, Church Office Of

### ① The qualifications for church elder.

- [1 Timothy 3:1-7](#) - It is a trustworthy statement: if any man aspires to the office of overseer, it is a fine work he desires to do. An overseer, then, must be above reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, prudent, respectable, hospitable, able to teach, not addicted to wine or pugnacious, but gentle, uncontentious, free from the love of money. He must be one who manages his own household well, keeping his children under control with all dignity (but if a man does not know how to manage his own household, how will he take care of the church of God?); and not a new convert, lest he become conceited and fall into the condemnation incurred by the devil. And he must have a good reputation with those outside the church, so that he may not fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.” (cf. Titus 1:5-9).
- cf. qualifications for deacons - Acts 6:1-6; 1 Tim. 3:8-13

### ② Undershepherds are to guard the flock.

- [Acts 20:28](#) - “Be on guard for yourselves and for all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the church of God which He purchased with His own blood.”
- [1 Peter 5:1-4](#) - “Therefore, I exhort the elders among you ... shepherd the flock of God among you, exercising oversight not under compulsion, but voluntarily, according to the will of God; and not for sordid gain, but with eagerness; nor yet as lording it over those allotted to your charge, but proving to be examples to the flock. And when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the unfading crown of glory.”

### ③ The congregations response to the elders.

- [1 Thessalonians 5:12-13](#) - “But we request of you, brethren, that you appreciate those who diligently labor among you, and have charge over you in the Lord and give you instruction, and that you esteem them very highly in love because of their work.”
- [1 Timothy 5:17](#) - “Let the elders who rule well be considered worthy of double honor, especially those who work hard at preaching and teaching.”
- [Hebrews 13:17](#) - “Obey your leaders, and submit to them; for they keep watch over your souls, as those who will give an account.”

### ④ Biblical method of selection.

- [Acts 14:23](#) - elders were *appointed* in the early church (The Greek word *cheirotoneo* means to vote by stretching out the hand)

## Election / Predestination

### ① Not based on human merit.

- [1 Corinthians 1:27-29](#) - “God has chosen the foolish things of the world to shame the wise, and God has chosen the weak things of the world to shame the things which are strong, and the base things of the world and the despised, God has chosen, the things that are not, that He might nullify the things that are, that no man should boast before God.”

### ② Based on God’s free will, not man’s will.

- [John 1:12-13](#) - “But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, even to those who believe in His name, who were born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.”
- [John 15:16](#) - “You did not choose Me, but I chose you”
- [Romans 9:15](#) - “I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion. So then it does not depend on the man who wills or the man who runs, but on God who has mercy.”
- [Ephesians 1:11](#) - “we have ... been predestined according to His purpose who works all things after the counsel of His will”
- [James 1:18](#) - “In the exercise of His will He brought us forth by the word”
- [1 Peter 1:3](#) - “Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His great mercy has caused us to be born again”

### ③ Before the foundation of the world.

- [Ephesians 1:4-6](#) - “He chose us in Him *before the foundation of the world*, that we should be holy and blameless before Him. In love He predestined us to adoption as sons through Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the kind intention of His will, to the praise of the glory of His grace”
- [2 Thessalonians 2:13](#) - “God has chosen you *from the beginning* for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and faith in the truth.”
- [2 Timothy 1:9](#) - “who has saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace which was granted us in Christ Jesus *from all eternity*”
- [Revelation 13:8](#) - “And all who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written *from the foundation of the world* in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.”

## Election / Predestination

### ④ Before conception.

- [Jeremiah 1:5](#) - “Before I formed you in the womb I knew you, and before you were born I consecrated you; I have appointed you a prophet to the nations.” ◀ Speaking of the Prophet Jeremiah *in utero*.
- [Luke 1:15](#) - “For he will be great in the sight of the Lord; and he will drink no wine or liquor, and he will be filled with the Holy Spirit while yet in his mother’s womb.” ◀ Speaking of John the Baptist *in utero*.
- [Galatians 1:15](#) - He “set me apart, even from my mother’s womb, and called me through His grace” ◀ Speaking of the Apostle Paul *in utero*.
- [Romans 9:10-16](#) - “And not only this, but there was Rebekah also, when she had conceived twins by one man, our father Isaac; for though the twins were not yet born, and had not done anything good or bad, in order that God’s purpose according to His choice might stand, not because of works, but because of Him who calls, it was said to her, ‘The older will serve the younger.’ Just as it is written, ‘Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated.’ What shall we say then? There is no injustice with God, is there? May it never be! For He says to Moses, ‘I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion.’ So then it does not depend on the man who wills or the man who runs, but on God who has mercy.”

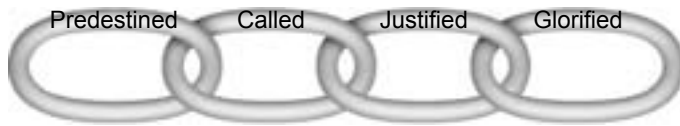
### ⑤ The Father chose a people (bride) for His Son.

- [John 6:37-39](#) - “*All that the Father gives Me* shall come to Me, and the one who comes to Me I will certainly not cast out. ... And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that of *all that He has given Me* I lose not one, but raise it up on the last day.”
- [John 10:27-29](#) - “My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me; and I give eternal life to them, and they shall never perish; and no one shall snatch them out of My hand. *My Father, who has given them to Me*, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father’s hand.”
- [John 17:2](#) - “Jesus spoke these things; and lifting up His eyes to heaven, He said, ‘Father, the hour has come; glorify Your Son, that the Son may glorify You, even as Thou gavest Him authority over all mankind, that to *all whom Thou hast given Him*, He may give eternal life.’”
- [John 17:9](#) - “I ask [i.e. pray] on their behalf; I do not ask on behalf of the world, but of *those whom Thou hast given Me*; for they are Thine”

## Election / Predestination

### ⑥ God effectually calls / draws the elect.

- [Jeremiah 31:3](#) - “I have loved you with an everlasting love; therefore I have *drawn* you with lovingkindness.”
- [John 6:37](#) - “All that the Father gives Me shall come to Me...”
- [John 6:44](#) - “No one can come to Me, unless the Father who sent Me *draws* him”
- [John 6:65](#) - “For this reason I have said to you, that no one can come to Me unless it has been granted him from the Father.”
- [John 10:27](#) - “My sheep hear My voice ... and they follow Me”
- [Romans 8:30](#) - “whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, He also justified; and whom He justified, He also glorified.”



### ⑦ God must give faith for any to believe.

- [Romans 12:3](#) - “*God has allotted* to each a measure of *faith*.” (Paul writing to the church at Rome - i.e. to Christians)
- [Galatians 5:22-23](#) - “But the *fruit of the Spirit* is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, *faith*, gentleness, self-control”
- [Ephesians 2:8](#) - “For by grace you have been saved through *faith*; and that not of yourselves, it is *the gift of God*”
- [Philippians 1:29](#) - “For to you it has been *granted* for Christ’s sake, not only *to believe* in Him, but also to suffer for His sake”
- [James 2:5](#) - Listen, my beloved brethren: did not *God choose* the poor of this world *to be rich in faith* and heirs of the kingdom which He promised to those who love Him?”
- [Acts 13:48](#) - “And when the Gentiles heard this, they began rejoicing and glorifying the word of the Lord; and as many as had been *appointed* to eternal life *believed*.” ◀ Note the order: appointment, then belief.

## Election / Predestination

### ⑧ God’s people are called “the elect”. (8x)

- [Matthew 24:22](#) - “unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of *the elect* those days shall be cut short.”
- [Matthew 24:24](#) - “For false Christs and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, even *the elect*.”
- [Matthew 24:31](#) - “And He will send forth His angels with a great trumpet and they will gather together *His elect* from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.” (cf. [Mark 13:27](#))
- [Luke 18:7](#) - “now shall not God bring about justice for *His elect*, who cry to Him day and night, and will He delay long over them?”
- [Romans 8:33](#) - “Who will bring a charge against *God’s elect*? God is the one who justifies”

### ⑨ God’s people are called “the chosen”. (15x)

- [2 Thessalonians 2:13](#) - “God has *chosen* you from the beginning for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and faith in the truth.”
- [1 Peter 2:9](#) - “But you are a *chosen* race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God’s own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light”
- [Revelation 17:14](#) - “These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him are the called and *chosen* and faithful.”

### ⑩ Jesus intercedes for the elect.

- [John 17:9](#) - “I ask on their behalf; I do not ask on behalf of the world, but of those whom Thou hast given Me; for they are Thine”
- [Romans 8:33-34](#) - “Who will bring a charge against God’s elect? God is the one who justifies; who is the one who condemns? Christ Jesus is He who died, yes, rather who was raised, who is at the right hand of God, who also intercedes for us.”
- [Hebrews 7:25](#) - “He is able to save forever those who draw near to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them.”



## Eternal Security

### ① God's eternal purpose.

- [Job 42:2](#) - "I know that You can do all things, and that no *purpose* of Yours can be thwarted."
- [Romans 8:30](#) - "whom He *predestined*, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified."
- [Ephesians 1:11](#) - "we have obtained an inheritance, having been predestined according to His *purpose* who works all things after the counsel of His will"
- [Jeremiah 29:11](#) - "'For I know the *plans* that I have for you,' declares the Lord, 'plans for welfare and not for calamity to give you a future and a hope.'"

### ② God's immutable love.

- [Jeremiah 31:3](#) - "I have loved you with an *everlasting love*; therefore I have drawn you with lovingkindness."
- [Micah 7:18](#) - "Who is a God like You, who pardons iniquity and passes over the rebellious act of the remnant of His possession? He does not retain His anger forever, because He delights in *unchanging love*."
- [Psalm 103:17](#) - "But the *lovingkindness* of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting on those who fear Him"
- [Romans 8:38-39](#) - "For I am convinced that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the *love* of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."

### ③ God's protective power.

- [John 10:27-29](#) - "My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me; and I give eternal life to them, and they shall never perish; and *no one shall snatch them out of My hand*. My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and *no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand*."
- [Romans 8:31](#) - "What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who is against us?"
- [2 Timothy 1:12](#) - "for I know whom I have believed and I am convinced that He is *able to guard* what I have entrusted to Him until that day"
- [1 Peter 1:5](#) - You "are *protected by the power of God* through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time."
- [Jude 1:24-25](#) - "Now to *Him who is able* to keep you from stumbling, and to make you stand in the presence of His glory blameless with great joy, to the only God our Savior, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, dominion and authority, before all time and now and forever. Amen."

## Eternal Security

### ④ God completes what He starts.

- [Philippians 1:6](#) - "For I am confident of this very thing, that He who began a good work in you will perfect it until the day of Christ Jesus."
- [1 Corinthians 1:8](#) - He "shall also confirm you to the end, blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ."

### ⑤ Christ always intercedes for His people.

- [Hebrews 7:25](#) - "He is able to save forever those who draw near to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them."
- [Romans 8:34](#) - "Christ Jesus is He who died, yes, rather who was raised, who is at the right hand of God, who also intercedes for us."
- [1 John 2:1](#) - "we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous" (cf. John 17:9,15; Luke 22:31-32)
- [John 11:42](#) - "Thou hearest Me always" - Christ's prayer always effective.

### ⑥ Christ will lose not one of those given to Him.

- [John 6:37-39](#) - "All that the Father gives Me shall come to Me, and the one who comes to Me I will certainly not cast out. For I have come down from heaven, not to do My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me. And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that of all that He has given Me I *lose nothing*, but raise it up on the last day."

### ⑦ True believers are sealed with the Holy Spirit.

- [Ephesians 1:13](#) - "In Him, you also, after listening to the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation— having also believed, you were *sealed* in Him with the Holy Spirit of promise who is given as a pledge of our inheritance, with a view to the redemption of God's own possession, to the praise of His glory."
- [Ephesians 4:30](#) - "And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were *sealed* for the day of redemption."

### ⑧ Our heavenly position is already secured.

- [Ephesians 2:4-6](#) - "But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us ... raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly places, in Christ Jesus"

## Evangelism, Ten Essential Elements Of

### ① A walk that matches our talk.

- [Matthew 5:14-16](#) – “Let your light shine before men in such a way that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.”
- [Philippians 2:15](#) – “Prove yourselves to be blameless and innocent, children of God above reproach in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you appear as lights in the world”

### ② A willing heart.

- [Isaiah 6:8](#) – “Then I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, ‘Whom shall I send, and who will go for Us?’ Then I said, ‘Here am I. Send me!’”
- [Matthew 9:37-38](#) – “Then He said to His disciples, ‘The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few. Therefore beseech the Lord of the harvest to send out workers into His harvest.’”
- [Matthew 4:19](#) – “Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men.”
- [Matthew 28:19-20](#) – “Go therefore and make disciples”

### ③ Compassion for the lost.

- [Matthew 9:13](#) – “But go and learn what this means: ‘I desire compassion, and not sacrifice’”
- [Matthew 9:36](#) – “And seeing the multitudes, He felt compassion for them.”

### ④ The Spirit’s filling to overcome timidity.

- [2 Corinthians 2:1-5](#) – “And when I came to you, brethren, I did not come with superiority of speech or of wisdom, proclaiming to you the testimony of God. For I determined to know nothing among you except Jesus Christ, and Him crucified. I was with you in weakness and in fear and in much trembling, and my message and my preaching were not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, so that your faith would not rest on the wisdom of men, but on the power of God.”
- [1 Timothy 1:7-8](#) – “For God has not given us a spirit of timidity, but of power and love and discipline. Therefore do not be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord”
- [Acts 1:8](#) – “but you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be My witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and even to the remotest part of the earth.”
- [Acts 4:31](#) – “And when they had prayed, the place where they had gathered together was shaken, and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak the word of God with boldness.”

## Evangelism, Ten Essential Elements Of

### ⑤ Pray for open doors ...

- [Colossians 4:2-3](#) – “Devote yourselves to prayer, keeping alert in it with an attitude of thanksgiving; praying at the same time for us as well, that God will open up to us a door for the word”

### ⑥ ... and then look for them!

- [Colossians 4:5-6](#) – “Conduct yourselves with wisdom toward outsiders, making the most of the opportunity. Let your speech always be with grace, seasoned, as it were, with salt, so that you may know how you should *respond* to each person.”

### ⑦ The fruit of the Spirit

- [1 Peter 3:15](#) – “sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts, always being ready to make a defense to everyone who asks you to give an account for the hope that is in you, yet with gentleness and reverence.”
- [Nehemiah 8:10](#) – “the joy of the Lord is your strength.”

### ⑧ Your own personal testimony.

- [John 9:25](#) – “one thing I do know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.”
- [1 Timothy 1:15](#) – “It is a trustworthy statement, deserving full acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.”
- [1 Peter 2:9](#) – “But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God’s own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light”

### ⑨ A clear Gospel message.

- [Romans 6:23](#) – “For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.”
- [Romans 10:9](#) – “If you confess with your mouth Jesus as Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved”
- [2 Corinthians 5:20](#) – “Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were entreating through us; we beg you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God.”
- [2 Timothy 2:15](#) – “Study to show yourself approved to God as a workman who does not need to be ashamed, accurately handling the Word of truth.”

### ⑩ Follow-up / discipleship

- [Matthew 28:19](#) – “Go therefore and make *disciples* of all the nations”
- [1 Timothy 1:5](#) – “But the goal of our instruction is love from a pure heart and a good conscience and a sincere faith.”

## Fear Of Man

### ① God's command not to fear man.

- [Deuteronomy 1:17](#) - "You shall not fear man"
- [Deuteronomy 3:22](#) - "Do not fear them, for the Lord your God is the one fighting for you."
- [Deuteronomy 31:6](#) - "Be strong and courageous, do not be afraid or tremble at them, for the Lord your God is the one who goes with you. He will not fail you or forsake you."
- [2 Chronicles 20:15](#) - "Do not fear or be dismayed because of this great multitude, for the battle is not yours but God's."
- [Proverbs 3:25-26](#) - "Do not be afraid of sudden fear, nor of the onslaught of the wicked when it comes; for the Lord will be your confidence, and will keep your foot from being caught."
- [Matthew 10:28](#) - "do not fear those who kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell."

### ② Trust in the Lord, the remedy for fear.

- [Psalm 27:1,3](#) - "The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? The Lord is the defense of my life; whom shall I dread? ... Though a host encamp against me, my heart will not fear"
- [Psalm 34:4](#) - "I sought the Lord, and He answered me, and delivered me from all my fears."
- [Psalm 56:11](#) - "In God I have put my trust, I shall not be afraid. What can man do to me?" (cf. Romans 8:31)
- [Psalm 91:1, 5](#) - "He who dwells in the shelter of the Most High Will abide in the shadow of the Almighty. ... You will not be afraid of the terror by night, or of the arrow that flies by day." (Read all of Psalm 91)
- [Psalm 118:6](#) - "The Lord is for me; I will not fear; what can man do to me?"
- [Proverbs 29:25](#) - "The fear of man brings a snare, but he who trusts in the Lord will be exalted."
- [Isaiah 12:2](#) - "Behold, God is my salvation, I will trust and not be afraid"
- [2 Timothy 1:7](#) - "For God has not given us a spirit of fear, but of power and love and discipline."

### ③ No fear of death for those who trust in the Lord.

- [Psalm 23:4](#) - "Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I fear no evil; for Thou art with me; Thy rod and Thy staff, they comfort me."

## FEAR Of The Lord, Defined

*"I know that it will be well for those who fear God, who fear Him openly."* - Ecclesiastes 8:12

### Filial dread of displeasing our Father.

- *filial*: of or due from a son or daughter.
- [Malachi 1:6](#) - "A son honors his father, and a servant his master. Then if I am a Father, where is My honor? And if I am a Master, where is My *fear*?" says the Lord of hosts to you."
- [1 Peter 1:17](#) - "If you address as Father the One who impartially judges according to each one's work, conduct yourselves in *fear* during the time of your stay on earth."

### Eliminating fear of anything else.

- [Isaiah 8:12-13](#) - "And you are not to *fear* what they *fear* or be in dread of it. It is the Lord of hosts whom you should regard as holy. And He shall be your *fear*, and He shall be your dread." (cf. Psalm 27:1-3; Romans 8:31)
- [Matthew 10:28](#) - "Do not *fear* those who kill the body but are unable to kill the soul; but rather *fear* Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell."

### Awareness of our accountability to God.

- [2 Corinthians 5:10-11](#) - "For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, so that each one may be recompensed for his deeds in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad. Therefore, knowing the *fear* of the Lord, we persuade men..."

### Reverence and awe.

- [Psalm 2:11](#) - "Worship the Lord with reverence and rejoice with trembling."
- [Hebrews 12:28-29](#) - "Therefore, since we receive a kingdom which cannot be shaken, let us show gratitude, by which we may offer to God an acceptable service with *reverence and awe*; for our God is a consuming fire."
- [Isaiah 66:2](#) - "But to this one I will look, to him who is humble and contrite of spirit, and who *trembles* at My word."

#### NOTES

- The Christian should fear God's discipline which may be sorrowful (Heb. 12:5-11), but need never fear God's punishment/wrath (1 John 4:17-18; Rom. 5:9; 1 Thess. 1:10, 5:9).
- The non-Christian, on the other hand, should fear the wrath of God (Rev. 14:9-11; Rom. 1:18-20, 2:5, 9:22; Eph. 2:1-3; 5:5-6; Col. 3:5-6).

# Fear Of The Lord, References

## Old Testament

Deut. 6:13 - "fear only the Lord your God"

Deut. 10:12 - "what does the Lord your God require from you, but to fear the Lord your God, to walk in all His ways and love Him, and to serve the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul"

1 Samuel 12:24 - "Only fear the Lord and serve Him in truth with all your heart; for consider what great things He has done for you."

2 Chronicles 19:7 - "Now then let the fear of the Lord be upon you; be very careful what you do, for the Lord our God will have no part in unrighteousness"

Psalms 34:9 - "O fear the Lord, you His saints; for to those who fear Him, there is no want."

Psalms 103:11 - "For as high as the heavens are above the earth, so great is His lovingkindness toward those who fear Him."

Psalms 103:17 - "But the lovingkindness of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting on those who fear Him, And His righteousness to children's children"

Ecclesiastes 8:12 - "I know that it will be well for those who fear God, who fear Him openly."

Ecclesiastes 12:13 - "The conclusion, when all has been heard, is: fear God and keep His commandments, because this applies to every person."

Isaiah 8:13 - "It is the Lord of hosts whom you should regard as holy. And He shall be your fear, and He shall be your dread."

Isaiah 66:2 - "But to this one I will look, to him who is humble and contrite of spirit, and who trembles at My word."

Jeremiah 32:40 - "And I will make an everlasting covenant with them that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put the fear of Me in their hearts so that they will not turn away from Me."

## New Testament

Matthew 10:28 - "And do not fear those who kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell." (cf. Luke 12:5)

Acts 9:31 - "So the church throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria enjoyed peace, being built up; and, going on in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, it continued to increase."

2 Corinthians 5:10-11 - "For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ ... Therefore knowing the fear of the Lord, we persuade men"

2 Corinthians 7:1 - "Therefore, having these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God."

Ephesians 5:21 - "and be subject to one another in the fear of Christ."

Philippians 2:12 - "So then, my beloved, just as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your salvation with fear and trembling"

Hebrews 4:1 - "Therefore, let us fear lest, while a promise remains of entering His rest, any one of you should seem to have come short of it."

1 Peter 1:17 - "And if you address as Father the One who impartially judges according to each man's work, conduct yourselves in fear during the time of your stay upon earth"

1 Peter 2:17 - "Honor all men; love the brotherhood, fear God, honor the king."

Revelation 14:7 - "and he said with a loud voice, 'Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters.'"

# Feminism

## 1 Creation order.

- Genesis 2:18 - "Then the Lord God said, 'It is not good for the man to be alone; I will make him a helper suitable for him.'"
- 1 Corinthians 11:3, 8-9 - "But I want you to understand that Christ is the head of every man, and the man is the head of a woman, and God is the head of Christ. ... For man does not originate from woman, but woman from man; for indeed man was not created for the woman's sake, but woman for the man's sake."
- 1 Timothy 2:11-14 - "A woman must quietly receive instruction with entire submissiveness. But I do not allow a woman to teach or exercise authority over a man [i.e. in church]. For it was Adam who was first created, and then Eve. And it was not Adam who was deceived, but the woman being deceived, fell into transgression."

## 2 Voluntary submission of wife to husband.

- Ephesians 5:22-24 - "Wives, be subject to your own husbands, as to the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also is the head of the church, He Himself being the Savior of the body. But as the church is subject to Christ, so also the wives ought to be to their husbands in everything."
- Colossians 3:18 - "Wives, be subject to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord."
- 1 Peter 3:1-5 - "In the same way, you wives, be submissive to your own husbands so that even if any of them are disobedient to the word, they may be won without a word by the behavior of their wives, as they observe your chaste and respectful behavior. ... For in this way in former times the holy women also, who hoped in God, used to adorn themselves, being submissive to their own husbands"

## 3 Coequal, coheirs in Christ.

- Galatians 3:28 - "There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free man, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus."
- 1 Peter 3:7 - "You husbands in the same way, live with your wives in an understanding way, as with someone weaker, since she is a woman; and show her honor as a fellow heir of the grace of life"
- 1 Corinthians 11:11-12 - "However, in the Lord, neither is woman independent of man, nor is man independent of woman. For as the woman originates from the man, so also the man has his birth through the woman; and all things originate from God."

## 4 The godly woman.

- 1 Timothy 2:9-10 - "Likewise, I want women to adorn themselves with proper clothing, modestly and discreetly, not with braided hair and gold or pearls or costly garments, but rather by means of good works, as is proper for women making a claim to godliness." (cf. Proverbs 31:10-31)

# Foreshadows Of Christ In The Law

<p><b>BURNT OFFERING</b> Leviticus 1</p> <p>Unblemished male animal was entirely burned as a “soothing aroma” to God, signifying the complete devotion of the offerer.</p>	<p>C H R I S T</p>	<p><b>Christ is our Burnt Offering</b> He is a fragrant aroma - Eph. 5:2 Unblemished - 1 Pet. 1:18-19 Wholly consumed - John 2:17</p>
<p><b>GRAIN OFFERING</b> Leviticus 2</p> <p>Unbloody sacrifice of grain from the harvest as a sign of God’s bounty in giving all earthly blessing.</p>		<p><b>Christ is our Grain Offering</b> He gives all honor and thanks to God - John 12:28, 17:4 We are blessed with all spiritual blessing in Christ - Eph. 1:3</p>
<p><b>PEACE OFFERING</b> Leviticus 3</p> <p>Internal organs of sacrificed animal burned, offerer &amp; priest shared the meat signifying fellowship and peace with God.</p>		<p><b>Christ is our Peace:</b> Col 1:20 (1) With God - Rom. 5:1 (2) With men - Eph. 2:14 Fellowship - 1 Jn. 1:7, 3:1 We partake of Him - Jn. 6:53-57</p>
<p><b>SIN OFFERING</b> Leviticus 4</p> <p>Hand of offerer placed on head of unblemished animal, sins confessed and animal slain. Burned outside the camp.</p>		<p><b>Christ is our Sin Offering</b> Isa. 53:6-8; Rom. 8:3; 2 Cor. 5:21, Heb. 9:11-14; 1 Pet. 2:24 Sacrificed outside the camp - Heb. 13:11-13</p>
<p><b>GUILT OFFERING</b> Leviticus 5</p> <p>Ransom for a specific offense, rather than general redemption like sin offering. Restitution was also rendered.</p>	<p><b>Christ is our Guilt Offering</b> John 1:14; Rev. 7:15, 21:22-23; Isaiah 53:10 (NAS, NIV) Restitution made: God propitiated - Isaiah 53:11; Rom. 3:25; Heb. 2:17; 1 John 2:2, 4:10</p>	

# Foreshadows Of Christ In The Law

<p>Saturday</p>	<p><b>SABBATH</b> Exodus 20:8-11</p> <p>The word “Sabbath” means seventh. God’s people were to set apart the last day of the week to rest and worship the Lord.</p>	<p>C H R I S T</p>	<p><b>Christ, Lord of the Sabbath</b> Mark 2:27-28; Heb. 4:9-10</p>
<p>Everyday</p>	<p><b>PASSOVER</b> Exodus 12</p> <p>Celebrating (1) protection from God’s wrath by the blood of the Passover lamb, and (2) deliverance from bondage in Egypt.</p>	<p>R I S T</p>	<p><b>Christ, our Passover Lamb</b> John 1:29; 1 Cor. 5:7 No wrath - Rom. 5:9, 1 Thess. 1:10, 5:9</p>
	<p><b>PENTECOST</b> Leviticus 23:15-21</p> <p>Meaning “fiftieth day” after 7 weeks (i.e. 7 x 7 days) following Passover, celebrating the first-fruits of the harvest.</p>		<p><b>Christ, the First Fruits</b> 1 Cor. 15:20, 23 Pentecost - Mt. 3:11, Acts 1:4-5, 2:1, 4</p>
<p>Sun, ~April 15th Sun, ~June 5th ~ October 5th</p>	<p><b>DAY OF ATONEMENT</b> Leviticus 16</p> <p>Annual sacrifice for the sins of the nation. Blood was sprinkled on the mercy seat in the Holy of holies by the High Priest.</p>	<p>S T</p>	<p><b>Christ, our Atonement</b> Heb. 7:23-28, 8:11-15, 23-25</p>
	<p><b>TABERNACLES</b> Leviticus 23:34-44</p> <p>Commemoration of God’s provision in the wilderness when the Israelites lived in booths after their Exodus from Egypt.</p>		<p><b>Christ, our Tabernacle</b> John 1:14; Rev. 7:15, 21:22-23</p> <p><u>Other related verses:</u> Rom. 14:5; Gal. 4:9-10; Col. 2:16-17</p>

## Forgiveness

### ① God's forgiveness is conditional: Based on faith in Christ.

- [Luke 5:20](#) - "Seeing their faith, [Jesus] said, "Friend, your sins are forgiven."
- [Acts 10:43](#) - "everyone who believes in [Christ] receives forgiveness of sins." (cf. Ephesians 1:7; Colossians 1:13-14)

### ② Only God can forgive sin (No pastor or priest can).

- [Exodus 34:6-7](#) - "Then the Lord passed by in front of [Moses] and proclaimed, 'The Lord, the Lord God, compassionate and gracious, slow to anger, and abounding in lovingkindness and truth; who keeps lovingkindness for thousands, who forgives iniquity, transgression and sin; yet He will by no means leave the guilty unpunished'"
- [Mark 2:5-11](#) - "And Jesus seeing their faith said to the paralytic, 'Son, your sins are forgiven.' But some of the scribes were sitting there and reasoning in their hearts, 'Why does this man speak that way? He is blaspheming; who can forgive sins but God alone?' Immediately Jesus, aware in His spirit that they were reasoning that way within themselves, said to them, '... the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins'"

### ③ Believers' past, present & future sins are forgiven.

- [Hebrews 10:10](#) - "we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ *once for all*." (cf. Romans 6:10; Hebrews 7:27, 9:12; 1 Pet. 3:18)
- [Hebrews 10:12, 14](#) - "but He [Christ], having offered one sacrifice for sins *for all time*, sat down at the right hand of God ... For by one offering He has perfected *for all time* those who are sanctified."
- [Hebrews 10:18](#) - "Now where there is forgiveness of these things, there is no longer any offering for sin."
- [John 19:28-30](#) - "Jesus, knowing that all things had already been accomplished ... said, 'It is finished!' And He bowed His head and gave up His spirit."
- [Colossians 2:13-14](#) - Christ "canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us, which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross."

### ④ Believers' sins are eternally forgiven & forgotten.

- [Psalm 103:12](#) - "As far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us."
- [Isaiah 43:25](#) - "I, even I, am the one who wipes out your transgressions for My own sake, and I will not remember your sins."
- [Micah 7:19](#) - "He will again have compassion on us; He will tread our iniquities under foot. Yes, You will cast all their sins Into the depths of the sea."
- [Romans 8:1](#) - "Therefore there is now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus."

## Forgiveness

### ⑤ Believers confess sin to restore fellowship (relationship is already eternally secure).

- [1 John 1:3, 6-9](#) - "what we have seen and heard we proclaim to you also, so that you too may have fellowship with us; and indeed our fellowship is with the Father, and with His Son Jesus Christ. ... If we say that we have fellowship with Him and yet walk in the darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth; but if we walk in the Light as He Himself is in the Light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus His Son cleanses us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we are deceiving ourselves and the truth is not in us."
- [Psalm 32:3-5](#) - "When I kept silent about my sin, my body wasted away through my groaning all day long. For day and night Your hand was heavy upon me; my vitality was drained away as with the fever heat of summer. I acknowledged my sin to You, and my iniquity I did not hide; I said, 'I will confess my transgressions to the Lord'; and You forgave the guilt of my sin."

### ⑥ Therefore believers need to confess sins daily.

- [Matthew 6:11-12](#) - "Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us."
- [1 John 1:9](#) - "If we *confess* our sins, He is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness." (Literally in Greek: "if we are *continually confessing* our sins")

### ⑦ Believers are commanded to forgive as God forgives.

- [Matthew 6:12](#) - "And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us."
- [Matthew 18:21-22](#) - "Then Peter came and said to Him, 'Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me and I forgive him? Up to seven times?' Jesus said to him, 'I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven'"
- [Luke 17:3-4](#) - "Be on your guard! If your brother sins, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him. And if he sins against you seven times a day, and returns to you seven times, saying, 'I repent,' forgive him."
- [Ephesians 4:32](#) - "Be kind to one another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God in Christ also has forgiven you."
- [Colossians 3:12-13](#) - "So, as those who have been chosen of God, holy and beloved, put on a heart of compassion, kindness, humility, gentleness and patience; bearing with one another, and forgiving each other, whoever has a complaint against anyone; just as the Lord forgave you, so also should you."

## Free Will, Biblical Doctrine Of

### ① God's sovereignty, autonomy & free will.

- [Psalm 103:19](#) - "The Lord has established His throne in the heavens, and His sovereignty rules over all."
- [Psalm 135:6](#) - "Whatever the Lord pleases, He does, in heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deeps." (cf. Psalm 115:3)

### ② God's will unconstrained by lack of power.

- [Job 42:2](#) - "I know that You can do all things, and that no purpose of Yours can be thwarted."
- [Jeremiah 32:27](#) - "Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh; is anything too difficult for Me?"

### ③ God's will is constrained only by His nature.

- [2 Timothy 2:13](#) - "If we are faithless, He remains faithful, for He cannot deny Himself."
- [Hebrews 6:18](#) - "it is impossible for God to lie"
- [James 1:13](#) - "God cannot be tempted by evil"

### ④ Lucifer's desire for autonomy: Five "I will's".

- [Isaiah 14:12-15](#) - "How you have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning [Lucifer], son of the dawn! You have been cut down to the earth, you who have weakened the nations! But you said in your heart, '*I will* ascend to heaven; *I will* raise my throne above the stars [angels] of God, and *I will* sit on the mount of assembly in the recesses of the north. '*I will* ascend above the heights of the clouds; *I will* make myself like the Most High.' Nevertheless you will be thrust down to Sheol, to the recesses of the pit."

### ⑤ Man's freedom limited by God before the Fall.

- [Genesis 2:16](#) - "from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat"

### ⑥ Man's free will ≠ autonomy.

- [John 15:5](#) - "apart from Me you can do nothing"
- [Acts 17:28](#) - "in Him we live and move and exist"
- [Colossians 1:17](#) - "in Him all things hold together"

### ⑦ Man's desire for autonomy: To be like God.

- [Genesis 3:5-6](#) - "The serpent said to the woman, 'You surely will not die! For God knows that in the day you eat from it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.' When the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was desirable to make one wise, she took from its fruit and ate"

## Free Will, Biblical Doctrine Of

### ⑧ Unregenerate man is "free" to follow his desires.

- [Judges 21:25](#) - "everyone did what was right in his own eyes."

### ⑨ But unregenerate man's desires are evil.

- [Genesis 6:5](#) - "Then the Lord saw that the wickedness of man was great on the earth, and that *every* intent of the thoughts of his heart was *only* evil continually."
- [Jeremiah 17:9](#) - "The heart is more deceitful than all else and is desperately sick; Who can understand it?"
- [Proverbs 14:12](#) - "There is a way which seems right to a man, but its end is the way of death."

### ⑩ Unregenerate man's will is enslaved to sin.

- [John 8:31-36](#) - "Jesus answered them, 'Truly, truly, I say to you, everyone who commits sin is the slave of sin.'"
- [Titus 3:3](#) - "For we also once were foolish ourselves, disobedient, deceived, enslaved to various lusts and pleasures, spending our life in malice and envy, hateful, hating one another."
- [James 1:14-15](#) - "But each one is tempted when he is carried away and enticed by his own lust. Then when lust has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and when sin is accomplished, it brings forth death."
- [2 Peter 2:19](#) - "for by what a man is overcome, by this he is enslaved."

### ⑪ Regenerate man is free not to sin, but still can.

- [John 8:32](#) - "If you continue in My word, then you are truly disciples of Mine; and you will know the truth, and the truth will make you free."
- [John 8:36](#) - "So if the Son makes you free, you will be free indeed"
- [Romans 6:14](#) - "For sin shall not be master over you, for you are not under law but under grace."
- [Galatians 5:1](#) - "It was for freedom that Christ set us free; therefore keep standing firm and do not be subject again to a yoke of slavery."
- [Galatians 5:13](#) - "For you were called to freedom, brethren; only do not turn your freedom into an opportunity for the flesh"
- [1 John 2:1](#) - "if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ"

### ⑫ Glorified man's will is unable to sin.

- [Romans 8:29](#) - Glorified man "conformed to the image of His Son"
- [1 Corinthians 15:42, 52](#) (KJV) - Glorified man raised incorruptible

## Free Will, Historical Overview

### ① Humanism.

- Protagoras (490-420 BC), who is called the father of humanism, coined the phrase, *Homo mensura*, which means “man is the measure of all things,” i.e. autonomous and self-determined. This view echoes back to Eden when the Serpent tempted Eve, “You will be like God” (Gen. 3:4).

### ② Augustine.

- Augustine (354-430 AD) was a theologian who argued from Scripture that there are four states of man in relation to sin (see chart). In all four states, man is free in the sense that his will is not forced by any external source, but his will is determined by his own internal moral inclinations. After the Fall man is still able to choose what he desires, but his desires are now evil. So unless the Spirit of God changes a persons evil desires he will never choose God.

Before the Fall	After the Fall	Regenerate Man	Glorified Man
<i>libertas Adami</i> freedom of Adam	<i>libertas peccatorum</i> freedom of sinners	<i>libertas fidelium</i> freedom of the faithful	<i>libertas gloriae</i> freedom of glory
<i>posse non peccare</i> able to not sin	<i>non posse non peccare</i> not able not to sin	<i>posse non peccare</i> able to not sin	<i>posse non peccare</i> able to not sin
<i>posse peccare</i> able to sin	<i>posse peccare</i> able to sin	<i>posse peccare</i> able to sin	<i>non posse peccare</i> not able to sin

### ③ Pelagius.

- Pelagius (354-418 AD) was a British monk who taught that every person is born with the same moral purity as Adam before the Fall, and is therefore basically good. Pelagius taught that a person is capable of choosing God by his own free will and can by the exercise of his free will live a sinless life without divine help. Pelagius believed that there is no such thing as original sin and that Adam’s sin affected mankind not by imputation, but by imitation, i.e. through his bad example. Furthermore he taught that the work of Christ was limited to His instruction and good example, not substitutionary atonement. Pelagianism was first condemned at the Council of Carthage (418) and again at the Council of Ephesus (431).

### ④ Erasmus

- Erasmus (1466-1536) was a Dutch Catholic priest, called the “Prince of the Humanists,” who supported the semi-pelagian teaching of the Catholic Church and synergism (God and man working together in salvation). Erasmus asserted that free will was damaged but not destroyed by the Fall, and that God gives prevenient grace to all people to enable them to choose or not choose God. Dutch pastor Jacob Arminius’ (1560-1609) views on free will were very close to those of Erasmus.

## Free Will, Historical Overview

### ⑤ Luther

- Martin Luther (1483-1546) was a German reformer who taught that man is not hurt by sin, but dead in sin (Eph. 2:1), so that the sole cause of salvation is God alone (monergism). With regard to any personal contribution to one’s salvation, Luther argued that the flesh profits nothing and that this “nothing” is not a little “something.”

### ⑥ Calvin.

- John Calvin ascribed “free will” to all people in the sense that they act “voluntarily, and not by compulsion.” He elaborated his position by allowing “that man has choice and that it is self-determined” and that his actions stem from “his own voluntary choosing.” The problem is that the unregenerate person desires and voluntarily chooses to sin.

### ⑦ Westminster Confession, chapter IX. (1646)

- I. God has endued the will of man with that natural liberty, that is neither forced, nor, by any absolute necessity of nature, determined good, or evil.
- II. Man, in his state of innocence, had freedom, and power to will and to do that which was good and well pleasing to God; but yet, mutably, so that he might fall from it.
- III. Man, by his fall into a state of sin, has wholly lost all ability of will to any spiritual good accompanying salvation: so as, a natural man, being altogether averse from that good, and dead in sin, is not able, by his own strength, to convert himself, or to prepare himself thereunto.
- IV. When God converts a sinner, and translates him into the state of grace, He frees him from his natural bondage under sin; and, by His grace alone, enables him freely to will and to do that which is spiritually good; yet so, as that by reason of his remaining corruption, he does not perfectly, or only, will that which is good, but does also will that which is evil.
- V. The will of man is made perfectly and immutably free to do good alone in the state of glory only.

### ⑧ Finney

- Charles Finney (1792-1875) was called the father of modern revivalism, yet Charles Finney did not believe that Christ died on the cross to pay for our sins (substitutionary atonement), or that justification is by grace through faith alone, and even vigorously attacked these cardinal truths of the Christian faith. Finney’s theology was not even semi-pelagian, but fully pelagian.



## Glorification

### ❶ Our bodies will be transformed.

- [1 Corinthians 15:51](#) - “Behold, I tell you a mystery; we will not all sleep, but we will all be *changed* [Greek: *metamorphosized*], in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet”
- [Romans 8:23](#) - “we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting eagerly for our adoption as sons, the redemption of our body.”

### ❷ Like Christ’s glorified body.

- [Philippians 3:20-21](#) - “For our citizenship is in heaven, from which also we eagerly wait for a Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ; who will transform the body of our humble state into conformity with the body of His glory”
- [1 John 3:2](#) - “Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not appeared as yet what we will be. We know that when He appears, we will be like Him, because we will see Him just as He is.”
- [Romans 6:5](#) - “we shall also be in the likeness of His resurrection”
- [Romans 8:29](#) - “For those whom He foreknew, He also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son”

### ❸ New spiritual properties.

- [1 Corinthians 15:42, 52](#) - “it is raised an *imperishable* body”
- [1 Corinthians 15:43](#) - “it is raised in *power*”
- [1 Corinthians 15:44](#) - “it is raised a *spiritual* body”
- [1 Corinthians 15:53-54](#) - “this mortal will have put on *immortality*”

### ❹ Clothed in glory.

- [1 Corinthians 15:43](#) - “it is raised in glory”
- [Philippians 3:20-21](#) - “Christ will transform the body of our humble state into conformity with the body of His glory”
- [Matthew 13:43](#) - “Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father.”
- [Daniel 12:3](#) - “Those who have insight will shine brightly like the brightness of the expanse of heaven, and those who lead the many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever.”

### ❺ No disabilities.

- [Isaiah 35:5-6](#) - “Then the eyes of the blind will be opened and the ears of the deaf will be unstopped. Then the lame will leap like a deer, and the tongue of the mute will shout for joy.”

## Glorification

### ❻ Recognizable after death.

- [Luke 16:19-31](#) - Abraham, Lazarus, and rich man recognizable after death.
- [Matthew 17:3-4](#) - “At the transfiguration, Moses and Elijah were recognizable.
- [John 20:16](#) - Mary recognized Jesus in His glorified body.
- [John 20:20, 21:12](#) - The disciples recognized Jesus in His glorified body.
- [John 20:26-29](#) - Thomas recognized Jesus in His glorified body.
- [1 Corinthians 15:4-7](#) - Over 500 brethren recognized Jesus.

### ❼ Digestive tract.

- [Mark 14:25](#) - Jesus said to His disciples “Truly I say to you, I will never again drink of the fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.”

### ❽ No marriage.

- [Matthew 22:30](#) - “For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven.”

### ❾ Understanding of present mysteries.

- [1 Corinthians 13:12](#) - “For now we see in a mirror dimly, but then face to face; now I know in part, but then I will know fully”

### ❿ Everlasting joy.

- [Psalm 16:11](#) - “In Your presence is fullness of joy; in Your right hand there are pleasures forever.”
- [Isaiah 35:10](#) - “And the ransomed of the Lord will return and come with joyful shouting to Zion, with everlasting joy upon their heads. They will find gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing will flee away.”
- [Revelation 21:4](#) - “He will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there will no longer be any death; there will no longer be any mourning”

### ⓫ Confirmed holiness: unable to sin.

- [Romans 8:29](#) - Glorified man will be “conformed to the image of His Son” and God [the Son] “cannot be tempted by evil” (James 1:13)
- [1 Corinthians 15:42, 52](#) (KJV) - Glorified man will be raised incorruptible

### ⓬ Beyond human comprehension.

- [1 Corinthians 2:9](#) - “No eye has seen, no ear has heard, no mind has conceived what God has prepared for those who love Him”

## God's Attributes, Alphabetized List Of

<b>A</b>	
Able.....	Ephesians 3:20
Abounding in Lovingkindness.....	Exodus 34:6
Abounding in Riches.....	Romans 10:12
Above All.....	Psalm 95:3
Asiety (Self-Subsistence).....	Acts 17:25
Awesome.....	Deuteronomy 7:21
<b>B</b>	
Beauty.....	Psalm 27:4
Blameless.....	2 Sam. 22:31
Blessed.....	Psalm 18:46
Burning Anger.....	Psalm 78:49
<b>C</b>	
Compassion.....	Psalm 103:13
Crowned with Glory & Majesty.....	Psalm 8:5
<b>D</b>	
Dominion.....	Job 25:2
<b>E</b>	
Eternal.....	1 Timothy 1:17
Everlasting.....	Psalm 90:2
Exalted.....	Psalm 97:2
<b>F</b>	
Fairness.....	Isaiah 11:4
Faithfulness.....	Lamentations 3:23
Foreknowledge.....	Romans 8:29
Forgiveness.....	Ephesians 1:7
Fury.....	Psalm 2:5
<b>G</b>	
Gentleness.....	Psalm 18:35
Glory.....	Exodus 33:18-23
Goodness.....	Psalm 145:7
Grace.....	John 1:14
Greatness.....	Psalm 145:3-6
<b>H</b>	
Hatred.....	Proverbs 6:16-19
Highly Exalted.....	Psalm 47:9
Holiness.....	Isaiah 6:3
<b>I</b>	
Immaterial (Spirit).....	John 4:24
Immortal.....	1 Timothy 6:16
Immutable.....	Hebrews 13:8
Impartial.....	Job 34:19
Impassability.....	James 1:17
Incomprehensible.....	Romans 11:33
Infinite.....	Psalm 147:5
Invisible.....	1 Peter 1:8
<b>J</b>	
Jealousy.....	Exodus 34:14
Joy.....	Jeremiah 9:24
Justice.....	Psalm 89:14

<b>K</b>	
Kindness.....	Romans 2:4
Knowledge.....	Romans 11:33
<b>L</b>	
Lavish.....	Ephesians 1:8
Longsuffering.....	Exodus 34:6 (KJV)
Love.....	Jeremiah 31:3
Lovely.....	Psalm 84:1
Lovingkindness.....	Psalm 136
<b>M</b>	
Majesty.....	Psalm 8:1,9
Mercy.....	Psalm 145:8
Might.....	Isaiah 40:26
<b>N</b>	
Nearness.....	Psalm 73:28
<b>O</b>	
Omniscience.....	Psalm 147:5
Omnipotence.....	Job 42:2
Omnipresence.....	Psalm 139:7-10
<b>P</b>	
Patience.....	2 Peter 3:9,15
Peace.....	John 14:27
Perfection.....	Deuteronomy 32:4
Power.....	Psalm 62:11
Purity.....	Habakkuk 1:13
<b>R</b>	
Radiance.....	Ezekiel 1:27-28
Resplendence.....	Psalm 76:4
Righteousness.....	Psalm 11:7
<b>S</b>	
Slow to Anger.....	Exodus 34:6
Sovereignty.....	Psalm 115:3
Splendor.....	Psalm 104:1
Strength.....	Psalm 21:13
Sympathy.....	Hebrews 4:15
<b>T</b>	
Terrifying.....	Hebrews 10:31
Truth.....	Psalm 57:10
<b>U</b>	
Unchangeable.....	Hebrews 6:17-18
Understanding.....	Psalm 147:5
Unfathomable.....	Romans 11:33
Upright.....	Psalm 25:8
<b>V</b>	
Vengeance.....	Romans 12:19
<b>W</b>	
Wisdom.....	Romans 11:33
Wonderful.....	Psalm 139:14
Worthy.....	Psalm 18:3
Wrath.....	Psalm 78:21

## God's Attributes - Aseity

### 1 Definition: Uncaused, Self-sufficient

- Definition. Aseity - From Medieval Latin *aseitas*, meaning “of oneself,”

### 2 Logical necessity.

- Since nothing cannot create something, the existence of the material universe requires an immaterial Creator who eternally IS, who is Self-Subsistent and who has Being in Himself.
- This Self-Subsistent God *cannot not* BE, but is a “necessary Being” or nothing would exist.

### 3 Eternal, immutable state of “Being”.

- Exodus 3:13 - “I AM”
- Psalm 90:2 - “Before the mountains were born or You gave birth to the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, You are God.”
- Malachi 3:6 - “For I, the Lord, do not change”
- James 1:17 - “Every good thing given and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shifting shadow.”
- Arthur W. Pink - “In the beginning, God” (Gen. 1:1). There was a time, if ‘time’ is could be called, when God, in the unity of His nature (though subsisting equally in three Divine Persons), dwelt all alone. ‘In the beginning, God.’ There was no heaven, where His glory is now particularly manifested. There was no earth to engage His attention. There were no angels to hymn His praises; no universe to be upheld by the word of His power. There was nothing, no one, but God; and that, not for a day, a year, or an age, but ‘from everlasting.’ During a past eternity, God was alone: self-contained, self-sufficient, self-satisfied; in need of nothing.” - *The Attributes of God*, Chapter 1. The Solitariness of God

### 4 Self-subsistent, self-sustaining life.

- John 5:26 - “the Father has life in Himself”
- Hebrews 7:16 - In Him is “the power of an indestructible life”

### 5 The inexhaustible source of life.

- Job 33:4 - “the breath of the Almighty gives me life”
- Acts 17:24 - “The God who made the world and all things in it, since He is Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands; nor is He served by human hands, as though He needed anything, since He Himself gives to all people life and breath and all things”
- Acts 17:28 - “in Him we live and move and exist”

## God's Attributes - Eternal Nature

### ① God is before all time.

- [Psalm 90:2](#) - "Before the mountains were born or You gave birth to the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, You are God." (cf. [Psa. 93:2](#))
- [Isaiah 43:13](#) - "Even from eternity I am He"
- [Jude 1:25](#) - "He is before all time, now, and forever"

### ② God created time, space & matter.

- [Genesis 1:1](#) - "In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth."
- [Colossians 1:16](#) - "For by Him all things were created, both in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible"

### ③ God is not bound by time.

- [2 Peter 3:8](#) - "But do not let this one fact escape your notice, beloved, that with the Lord one day is like a thousand years, and a thousand years like one day."
- [Psalm 90:4](#) - "For a thousand years in Your sight are like yesterday when it passes by, or as a watch in the night."

### ④ Three realms of existence.

#### A. The Physical Realm (The Universe).

Created by God, Inhabited by mankind, visited by angels, filled by the omnipresence of God, governed by the succession of time.

#### B. The Spiritual Realm (Heaven & Hell).

Created by God, inhabited by angels and the souls of those who have died, also filled by the omnipresence of God, and governed by the succession of time.

#### C. The Eternal Realm (Eternity).

Beyond creaturely existence, inhabited by God alone, outside of time and space so it is not a place but is God Himself.

- [Isaiah 57:15](#) (KJV) - He "inhabits eternity"
- [Exodus 3:14](#) - "I AM"

### ⑤ God alone possesses immortality ...

- [1 Timothy 6:16](#) - God "is the blessed and only Sovereign, the King of kings and Lord of lords, who alone possesses immortality"

### ⑥ But He eternally sustains men & angels.

- [Acts 17:28](#) - "in Him we live and move and exist"
- [Hebrews 1:3](#) - He "upholds all things by the word of His power"

## God's Attributes - Glory

### ① God's glory in general.

- [1 Timothy 6:15-16](#) - "He is the blessed and only Sovereign, the King of kings and Lord of lords; who alone possesses immortality and dwells in unapproachable light; whom no man has seen or can see."

### ② God's glory in creation.

- [Psalm 19:1](#) - "The heavens declare the *glory* of God; and the firmament showeth His handiwork."
- [Isaiah 6:3](#) - "Holy, Holy, Holy, is the Lord of hosts, the whole earth is full of His *glory*."

### ③ God's glory to Israel.

- [Exodus 24:16-17](#) - "And the *glory* of the Lord rested on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it for six days; and on the seventh day He called to Moses from the midst of the cloud. And to the eyes of the sons of Israel the appearance of the *glory* of the Lord was like a consuming fire on the mountain top."
- [Exodus 33:22](#) - "and it will come about, while My *glory* is passing by, that I will put you in the cleft of the rock and cover you with My hand until I have passed by." ◀ When Moses asked to see God's glory.
- [Exodus 40:34-35](#) - "Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the *glory* of the Lord filled the tabernacle. And Moses was not able to enter the tent of meeting because the cloud had settled on it, and the *glory* of the Lord filled the tabernacle."
- [1 Kings 8:10-11](#) - "And it came about when the priests came from the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the Lord, so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud, for the *glory* of the Lord filled the house of the Lord."

### ④ God's glory in Christ.

- [Matthew 17:2](#) - "And He was transfigured before them; and His face shone like the sun, and His garments became as white as light."
- [John 1:14](#) - "And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His *glory*, *glory* as of the only begotten from the Father, full of grace and truth."
- [John 17:5](#) - "Now, Father, *glorify* Me together with Yourself, with the *glory* which I had with You before the world was."
- [Hebrews 1:3](#) - Christ is the radiance of God's *glory*

## God's Attributes - Holiness

### ① An intrinsic attribute of God.

- [Leviticus 11:44](#) - "For I am the Lord your God. Consecrate yourselves therefore, and be holy, for *I am holy*."
- [Isaiah 8:13](#) - "It is the Lord of hosts whom you should regard as *holy*. And He shall be your fear, and He shall be your dread."
- [A. W. Tozer](#) - "Holy is the way God is. To be holy He does not conform to a standard. He is the standard"

### ② Extolled by impeccably holy angels.

- [Isaiah 6:3](#) - "And one called out to another and said, '*Holy, Holy, Holy*, is the Lord of hosts, the whole earth is full of His glory.'"
- [Revelation 4:8](#) - "And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within; and day and night they do not cease to say, '*Holy, holy, holy*, is the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come.'"

### ③ Transcendent holiness.

- [Exodus 15:11](#) - "Who is like Thee, majestic in *holiness*, awesome in praises, working wonders?"
- [1 Samuel 2:1](#) - "There is no one *holy* like the Lord, indeed, there is no one besides You, nor is there any rock like our God."
- [Psalm 71:19](#) - "For Thy *righteousness*, O God, reaches to the heavens, Thou who hast done great things; O God, who is like Thee?"
- [Psalm 111:9](#) - "*Holy* and awesome is His name."
- [Hebrews 7:26](#) - "For it was fitting that we should have such a high priest, *holy*, innocent, undefiled, separated from sinners and exalted above the heavens"

### ④ Above all moral corruption.

- [Psalm 5:4](#) - "For You are not a God who takes pleasure in wickedness; no evil dwells with You"
- [Psalm 92:15](#) - "there is no unrighteousness in Him."
- [Psalm 89:14](#) - "Righteousness and justice are the foundation of Thy throne"
- [Psalm 111:3](#) - "Splendid and majestic is His work; and His righteousness endures forever."
- [Romans 1:23](#) - He is "the incorruptible God"
- [James 1:13](#) - "God cannot be tempted by evil"

## God's Attributes - Impassibility

### ① The God of classic theism.

#### A. Westminster Confession.

- [Chapter 2, Para. 1](#) - God is "without body, parts, or *passions*, immutable"

#### B. God is not subject to involuntary passions (Impassibility).

- God's affections flow from His own eternal disposition, and therefore are absent the ebb and flow of changeableness that we experience with human emotions. His affections are never the involuntary response to anything external to Himself, but always the active and deliberate exercise of His nature.

#### C. God is unchanging and unchangeable (Immutability).

- [Malachi 3:6](#) - "For I, the Lord, do not change"
- [James 1:17](#) - In God there is "no variation or shifting shadow."

#### D. Anthropopathisms.

- From Greek *anthropos*, "man" and *pathos*, "suffering".
- An anthropopathism is a figure of speech which ascribes human emotions to God in order to convey God's attitude toward man in terms that man can understand. Because God is infinite, eternal, and unchanging, He must use such accommodations to convey truth to the finite mind of man.

*Example:*

- [Genesis 6:5-6](#) - "Then the Lord saw that the wickedness of man was great on the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. The Lord was sorry that He had made man on the earth, and He was grieved in His heart." (God "repented," KJV)
- Man's wickedness did not evoke God's grief and hatred for sin, but the verses above express God's eternal disposition toward sin. Man's wickedness and the flood were not open possibilities, but eternally foreknown by God.

### ② The God of open theism.

- According to open theism, God is not omniscient, but sees the future as several open possibilities, without specific foreknowledge of what exactly will happen. God is not sovereign, because His plans can be thwarted by human responses. God is not immutable, but is constantly adapting to changing circumstances. God is not impassable, but is subject to mood swings caused by His creatures.

### ③ God's emotions are not subject to change.

- [Psalm 103:17](#) - "But the lovingkindness of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting on those who fear Him."
- [Isaiah 55:8-9](#) - "As the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways and My thoughts than your thoughts."

## God's Attributes - Joy

### 1 God is supremely joyful.

- [1 Timothy 6:15](#) - "He is the *blessed* and only Sovereign, the King of kings and Lord of lords"  
*Definition*: "blessed" - Greek: *makarios*, from *makar* - "happy," literally, God is "the happy and only sovereign"
- [John Piper](#) - "From all eternity God has been supremely happy in the fellowship of the Trinity. From this inexhaustible fountain of Self-replenishing joy flows the freedom of God in His sovereign work, creating the universe, spreading His fame, choosing a people, and bruising His Son."

### 2 God in His own internal perfection.

- [Jeremiah 9:24](#) - "'I am the Lord who exercises lovingkindness, justice and righteousness on earth; for I *delight* in these things,' declares the Lord."

### 3 God rejoices in His work.

- [Genesis 1:31](#) - "God saw all that He had made, and behold, it was *very good*."
- [Psalm 135:6](#) - "Whatever the Lord *pleases*, He does, In heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deeps."

### 4 God the Son is the epitome of joy.

- [Isaiah 11:1-3](#) - "Then a shoot will spring from the stem of Jesse, and a branch from his roots will bear fruit. The Spirit of the Lord will rest on Him ... and He will *delight* in the fear of the Lord"
- [John 15:11](#) - "These things I have spoken to you so that *My joy* may be in you, and that your joy may be made full."
- [John 17:13](#) - "But now I come to You; and these things I speak in the world so that they may have *My joy* made full in themselves."
- [Hebrews 1:8-9](#) - "But of the Son He says, 'Your throne, O God, is forever and ever, and the righteous scepter is the scepter of His kingdom. You have loved righteousness and hated lawlessness; therefore God, Your God, has anointed You with the oil of *gladness* above Your companions.'" (cf. Psalm 45:6-7)
- [Hebrews 12:1-2](#) - "Therefore, since we have so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding us, let us also lay aside every encumbrance and the sin which so easily entangles us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, fixing our eyes on Jesus, the author and perfecter of faith, who for the *joy* set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God."

## God's Attributes - Joy

### 5 God the Father rejoices in God the Son.

- [Isaiah 42:1](#) - "Behold, My Servant, whom I uphold; My chosen one in whom My soul *delights*."
- [Matthew 3:17](#) - "And behold, a voice out of the heavens said, 'This is My beloved Son, in whom I am *well-pleased*.'"
  - [John 17:24](#) - "Father ... You *loved Me* before the foundation of the world."

### 6 God rejoices in His work of redemption.

- [Isaiah 53:10](#) - "But the Lord was *pleased* to crush Him [His Son], putting Him to grief"
- [Isaiah 53:11](#) - "As a result of the anguish of His soul, He will see it and be *satisfied*; by His knowledge the Righteous One, My Servant, will justify the many, as He will bear their iniquities."
- [Luke 15:10](#) - "In the same way, I tell you, there is *joy* in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents."
- [Ephesians 1:5](#) (NIV, KJV) - "He predestined us to adoption as sons through Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good *pleasure* of His will"

### 7 God rejoices in His covenant people.

- [Psalm 149:4](#) - "For the Lord takes *pleasure* in His people"
- [Isaiah 62:5](#) - "as the bridegroom *rejoices* over the bride, so your God will rejoice over you."
- [Jeremiah 32:41](#) - "I will *rejoice* over them to do them good"
- [Zephaniah 3:17](#) - "The Lord your God is in your midst, a victorious warrior. He will exult over you with *joy* ... He will *rejoice* over you with shouts of *joy*."
- [Matthew 25:21, 23](#) - "Well done, good and faithful servant. You were faithful with a few things, I will put you in charge of many things; enter into the *joy* of your master."

### 8 God does all things for His own pleasure.

- [Psalm 115:3](#) - "But our God is in the heavens; He does whatever He *pleases*."
- [Isaiah 46:9-10](#) - "For I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is no one like Me, declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things which have not been done, saying, 'My purpose will be established, and I will accomplish all My good *pleasure*'"

## God's Attributes - Love

### ① An intrinsic attribute.

- [1 John 4:16](#) - "We have come to know and have believed the love which God has for us. *God is love*, and the one who abides in love abides in God, and God abides in him" (cf. [1 John 4:8](#)).

### ② General grace to all.

- [Matthew 5:45](#) - "your Father who is in heaven ... causes His sun to rise *on the evil and the good*, and sends rain *on the righteous and the unrighteous*."
- [Luke 6:35](#) - "But love your enemies, and do good, and lend, expecting nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High; for He Himself is *kind to ungrateful and evil men*."

### ③ Covenant lovingkindness toward the elect.

- [Ephesians 1:4-5](#) - "In love *He predestined us* to adoption as sons through Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the kind intention of His will"
- [Ephesians 5:25](#) - "Christ loved *the church* and gave Himself up for her"
- [Psalm 103:11](#) - "For as high as the heavens are above the earth, so great is His lovingkindness *toward those who fear Him*."
- [Psalm 103:17](#) - "But the lovingkindness of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting *on those who fear Him*"

### ④ The dimensions of God's love.

- [Ephesians 3:17-19](#) - Paul prays, "That you, being rooted and grounded in love, may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the *breadth* and *length* and *height* and *depth*, and to know the love of Christ which surpasses knowledge."
- [Psalm 36:5](#) - "Your lovingkindness, O Lord, *extends to the heavens*, Your faithfulness reaches to the skies."
- [Psalm 103:11](#) - "For *as high as the heavens are above the earth*, so great is His lovingkindness toward those who fear Him."

### ⑤ The duration of God's love.

- [Psalm 103:17](#) - "But the lovingkindness of the Lord is from *everlasting to everlasting* on those who fear Him"
- [Jeremiah 31:3](#) - "I have loved you with an *everlasting love*; therefore I have drawn you with lovingkindness."
- [Lamentations 3:22](#) - "The Lord's lovingkindnesses indeed *never cease*, for His compassions *never fail*."

## God's Attributes - Love

### ⑥ The ultimate demonstration of God's love.

- [John 3:16](#) - "For God so loved the world, that *He gave His only begotten Son*, that whoever believes in Him shall not perish, but have eternal life."
- [John 15:13](#) - "Greater love has no one than this, that one *lay down his life* for his friends."
- [Romans 5:8](#) - "But God *demonstrates* His own love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, *Christ died for us*."
- [Ephesians 5:25](#) - "Christ loved the church and *gave Himself up for her*"
- [1 John 4:10](#) - "In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and *sent His Son* to be the propitiation for our sins."

### ⑦ God's love is a holy love.

(Impeccability)

- [Psalm 11:7](#) - "For the Lord is righteous, *He loves righteousness*"
- [Psalm 45:7](#) - "You have *loved righteousness* and hated wickedness"

### ⑧ God's love is beyond imagination.

(Incomprehensibility)

- [1 John 3:1](#) - "Behold, *what manner of love* the Father has given unto us, that we should be called the children of God"
- [Romans 11:33](#) - "How *unfathomable* are His ways!"

### ⑨ Nothing can separate us from God's love.

(Indefatigability)

- [Romans 8:38-39](#) - "For I am convinced that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to *separate* us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."

### ⑩ The eternal purpose of God's love.

- [Ephesians 2:4-7](#) - "But God, being rich in mercy, because of His *great love* with which He loved us, even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ by grace you have been saved, and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, so that *in the ages to come* He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus."

## God's Attributes - Loves & Hates

### ① Things God loves.

- [Psalm 11:7b](#) - "He loves righteousness" (cf. Psalm 33:5)
- [Psalm 51:6](#) - "You desire truth in the innermost being"
- [Proverbs 12:22](#) - "those who deal faithfully are His delight"
- [Isaiah 61:8](#) - "For I, the Lord, love justice" (cf. Psalm 33:5, 37:28)
- [Jeremiah 9:23](#) - "'I am the Lord who exercises lovingkindness, justice and righteousness on earth; for I delight in these things,' declares the Lord."
- [Hosea 6:6](#) - "For I delight in loyalty rather than sacrifice, and in the knowledge of God rather than burnt offerings."
- [Hosea 6:6](#) - "I desire mercy"
- [Matthew 9:13](#) - "I desire compassion"

### ② Things God hates.

- [Psalm 7:11 \(KJV\)](#) - "God is angry with the wicked every day."
- [Psalm 11:5](#) - "The Lord tests the righteous and the wicked, and the one who loves violence His soul hates."
- [Proverbs 6:16-19](#) - "There are six things which the Lord hates, yes, seven which are an abomination to Him: [1] Haughty eyes, [2] a lying tongue, and [3] hands that shed innocent blood, [4] a heart that devises wicked plans, [5] feet that run rapidly to evil, [6] a false witness who utters lies, [7] and one who spreads strife among brothers."
- [Proverbs 8:13](#) - "The fear of the Lord is to hate evil; pride and arrogance and the evil way, and the perverted mouth, I hate."
- [Romans 1:18](#) - "For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men who suppress the truth in unrighteousness"

### ③ Contrast between what God loves & hates.

- [Proverbs 11:1](#) - "A false balance is an abomination to the Lord, but a just weight is His delight."
- [Proverbs 11:20](#) - "The perverse in heart are an abomination to the Lord, but the blameless in their walk are His delight."
- [Proverbs 12:22](#) - "Lying lips are an abomination to the Lord, but those who deal faithfully are His delight."
- [Proverbs 15:8](#) - "The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord, but the prayer of the upright is His delight."

## God's Attributes - Omnipotence

### ① Infinite power to do whatever He pleases.

- [Psalm 115:3](#) - "But our God is in the heavens; He does whatever He pleases." (cf. Psalm 135:6; Isaiah 46:9-10)
- [Jeremiah 32:7](#) - "Ah Lord God! Behold, You have made the heavens and the earth by Your great power and by Your outstretched arm! Nothing is too difficult for You" (cf. Luke 1:37)

### ② Irresistible power that cannot be thwarted.

- [Job 42:2](#) - "I know that You can do all things, and that no purpose of Yours can be thwarted."
- [Isaiah 14:27](#) - "For the Lord of hosts has planned, and who can frustrate it? And as for His stretched-out hand, who can turn it back?"
- [Isaiah 43:13](#) - "Even from eternity I am He, and there is none who can deliver out of My hand; I act and who can reverse it?"

### ③ Inexhaustible power that never needs replenishing.

- [Isaiah 40:28](#) - "Do you not know? Have you not heard? The Everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth does not become weary or tired."
- [Psalm 102:25-27](#) - "Of old You founded the earth, and the heavens are the work of Your hands. Even they will perish, but You endure; and all of them will wear out like a garment; like clothing You will change them and they will be changed. But You are the same, and Your years will not come to an end."

### ④ Incomprehensible power.

- He is "almighty" (58x)
- [Job 37:23](#) - "He is exalted in power"
- [Psalm 62:11](#) - "power belongs to God"
- [Habakkuk 3:4](#) - "there is the hiding of His power."
- [Ephesians 1:18](#) - "I pray that the eyes of your heart may be enlightened, so that you will know ... what is the surpassing greatness of His power toward us who believe."
- [Ephesians 3:20](#) - "Now to Him who is able to do far more abundantly beyond all that we ask or think, according to the power that works within us"
- [Hebrews 1:3](#) - He "upholds all things by the word of His power"

### ⑤ Internally Self-consistent power.

- [Titus 1:2](#) - "God cannot lie" (cf. Hebrews 6:18)
- [2 Timothy 2:13](#) - "He cannot deny Himself"

## God's Attributes - Omnipresence

### ① Ubiquity.

- Means “equal whereness”. The fullness of God’s presence is located everywhere simultaneously. God fills every part of time and space with His entire Being. He is present in His fullness in all places at all times.
- Jeremiah 23:23-24 - “Am I a God at hand, declares the Lord, and not a God afar off? Can a man hide himself in secret places so that I cannot see him? declares the Lord. Do I not fill heaven and earth? declares the Lord”
- Ephesians 1:23 - He “fills all in all.”

### ② Transcendence.

- But the fullness of God’s presence is not only located everywhere *in* time and space simultaneously, but is also *outside* of time and space. God is pure Being and has no spatial or temporal dimensions whatsoever; that is, God transcends time and space and is not subject to its limitations.
- 1 Kings 8:27 - “heaven and the highest heaven cannot contain Thee”

### ③ Immanence.

- Psalms 139:7-10 - “Where can I go from Thy Spirit? Or where can I flee from Thy presence? If I ascend to heaven, Thou art there; if I make my bed in Sheol, behold, Thou art there.”

### ④ A comforting truth.

- Deuteronomy 4:7 - “For what great nation is there that has a god so near to it as is the Lord our God whenever we call on Him?”
- Psalms 46:1 - God is “a very present help in trouble”
- Psalms 73:28 - “But as for me, the nearness of God is my good”
- Jeremiah 20:11 - “But the Lord is with me like a dread champion”

### ⑤ A convicting truth.

- Psalms 90:8 - “Thou hast placed our iniquities before Thee, our secret sins in the light of Thy presence.”
- Proverbs 15:3 - “The eyes of the Lord are in every place, watching the evil and the good.”

### ⑥ God present in Hell.

- 2 Thessalonians 1:9 - “These will pay the penalty of eternal destruction, away from the *presence* of the Lord and from the glory of His power” “presence” - Greek word meaning “countenance” i.e. God’s joyful approval.
- Revelation 14:9-10 - The wicked “will be tormented with fire and brimstone ... in the presence of the Lamb.” (cf. Proverbs 15:11)

## God's Attributes - Omniscience

### ① Infinite.

- God knows all things perfectly: all things past, present and future, all things actual, as well as all possibilities and contingencies.
- Job 37:16 - God is “perfect in knowledge”
- Psalms 147:5 - “His understanding is infinite” (cf. Isaiah 40:28)
- 1 John 3:20 - God “knows all things”

### ② Independent.

- God does not receive knowledge from anyone or derive knowledge from anything, but has infinite knowledge in Himself.
- Job 21:22 - “Can anyone teach God knowledge?”
- Isaiah 40:13-14 - “Who has directed the Spirit of the Lord, or as His counselor has informed Him? With whom did He consult and who gave Him understanding? And who taught Him in the path of justice and taught Him knowledge and informed Him of the way of understanding?” (cf. Rom. 11:33-34)
- Isaiah 55:9 - “For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways and My thoughts than your thoughts.”

### ③ Immediate / instantaneous.

- God, who eternally subsists outside of time, knows all things all at once. God is not growing in knowledge over time.
- Isaiah 46:9-10 - “For I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is no one like Me, declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things which have not been done”

### ④ Innate, not investigative.

- God, who has infinite knowledge in and of Himself, has never learned anything. He knows all things without investigation or calculation.
- 1 Samuel 2:3 - “For the Lord is a God of knowledge”
- Job 11:11 - “He sees iniquity without investigating”

### ⑤ Intimate detail.

- Psalms 139:2-6, 16-18 - “You know when I sit down and when I rise up; You understand my thought from afar. You scrutinize my path and my lying down, and are intimately acquainted with all my ways. Even before there is a word on my tongue, behold, O Lord, You know it all. Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is too high, I cannot attain to it. ... Your eyes have seen my unformed substance; and in Your book were all written the days that were ordained for me, when as yet there was not one of them. How precious also are Your thoughts to me, O God! How vast is the sum of them!”



## God's Attributes - Sovereignty

### ① God's purposes, plans, and will.

- [Job 42:2](#) - "I know that Thou canst do all things, and that no purpose of Thine can be thwarted."
- [Psalm 103:19](#) - "The Lord has established His throne in the heavens; and His sovereignty rules over all."
- [Psalm 115:3](#) - "But our God is in the heavens; He does whatever He pleases."
- [Isaiah 46:9-10](#) - "For I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is no one like Me, declaring the end from the beginning and from ancient times things which have not been done, saying, 'My purpose will be established, and I will accomplish all My good pleasure'"
- [Daniel 4:35](#) - "He does according to His will in the host of heaven and among the inhabitants of earth; and no one can ward off His hand"
- [1 Timothy 6:15](#) - "He is the blessed and only Sovereign, the King of kings and Lord of lords"

### ② Over man's direction and position in life.

- [Proverbs 16:9](#) - "The mind of man plans his way, but the Lord directs his steps."
- [Proverbs 19:21](#) - "Many plans are in a man's heart, but the counsel of the Lord will stand."
- [Romans 8:28](#) - "God causes all things to work together for good to those who love God, to those who are called according to His purpose."
- [Romans 9:21](#) - "Or does not the potter have a right over the clay, to make from the same lump one vessel for honorable use and another for common use?"

### ③ Over sickness, disease, and death.

- [Deuteronomy 32:39](#) - "See now that I, I am He, and there is no god besides Me; it is I who put to death and give life. I have wounded, and it is I who heal; and there is no one who can deliver from My hand."
- [Exodus 4:11](#) - "And the Lord said to [Moses], 'Who has made man's mouth? Or who makes him dumb or deaf, or seeing or blind? Is it not I, the Lord?'"
- [Job 2:1-7](#) - God allowed Satan to strike Job with painful boils.
- [Psalm 119:67, 71, 75](#) - "Before I was afflicted I went astray, but now I keep Thy word. It is good for me that I was afflicted, that I may learn Thy statutes. I know, O Lord, that Thy judgments are righteous, and that in faithfulness Thou hast afflicted me."
- [Psalm 139:16](#) - "And in Thy book they were all written, the days that were ordained for me, when as yet there was not one of them."

## God's Attributes - Sovereignty

### ④ Over governments, nations, and rulers.

- [Proverbs 21:1](#) - "The king's heart is like channels of water in the hand of the Lord; He turns it wherever He wishes."
- [Daniel 2:21](#) - "He removes kings and establishes kings"
- [Daniel 5:21](#) - "the Most High God is ruler over the realm of mankind, and He sets over it whomever He wishes."
- [John 19:11](#) - "Jesus answered [Pilate], 'You would have no authority over Me, unless it had been given you from above'"
- [Acts 17:26](#) - "He made from one, every nation of mankind to live on all the face of the earth, having determined their appointed times, and the boundaries of their habitation"
- [Romans 13:1](#) - "Let every person be in subjection to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and those which exist are established by God."

### ⑤ Over salvation and sanctification.

- [Romans 8:30](#) - "and whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified."
- [John 6:44](#) - "No one can come to Me, unless the Father who sent Me draws him"
- [Philippians 1:6](#) - "For I am confident of this very thing, that He who began a good work in you will perfect it until the day of Christ Jesus."
- [1 Peter 1:3](#) - "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His great mercy has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead"
- [Jude 1:24-25](#) - "Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling, and to make you stand in the presence of His glory blameless with great joy, to the only God our Savior, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, dominion and authority, before all time and now and forever. Amen."

### ⑥ Over nature, weather, and climate.

- [Psalm 135:7](#) - "He causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; who makes lightnings for the rain; who brings forth the wind from His treasures."
- [Psalm 148:7-8](#) - "Praise the Lord from the earth ...fire and hail, snow and clouds; stormy wind, fulfilling His word"
- [Matthew 8:24-27](#) - Jesus "rebuked the winds and the sea; and it became perfectly calm. And the men marveled, saying, 'What kind of a man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey Him?'"

## God's Names (A - J), Alphabetized List Of

**A**

Abba .....Rom. 8:15, Gal. 4:6  
 Adonai (Lord) .....Ex. 8:9  
 Adversary .....Ex. 23:22  
 Advocate .....1 Jn. 2:1  
 Almighty .....Psa. 91:1  
 Alpha & Omega .....Rev. 1:8  
 Amen .....Rev. 3:14  
 Ancient of Days .....Dan. 7:9  
 Author and Perfector  
 of Faith .....Heb. 12:2  
 Author of Salvation...Heb. 2:10  
 Avenging God .....Nah. 1:2

**B**

Banner .....Ex. 17:15  
 Beginning & End .....Rev. 21:6  
 Branch .....Jer. 23:5  
 Bread of Life .....Jn. 6:35  
 Bridegroom .....Isa. 62:5  
 Brother .....Mt. 12:49-50

**C**

Captain of the  
 Host of the Lord ...Josh. 5:14  
 Champion .....Isa. 19:20  
 Chief Cornerstone .....Mt. 21:42  
 Chief Shepherd.....1 Pet. 5:4  
 Christ.....Mt. 16:16  
 Comforter .....Jn. 14:16 (KJV)  
 Consuming Fire .....Deut. 4:28  
 Counselor .....Jn 14:16 (NIV)  
 Creator .....Isa. 40:28

**D**

Dayspring on High. Lk. 1:78 (KJV)  
 Defense of my Life ....Psa. 27:1  
 Deliverer .....Psa. 18:2  
 Desire of Nations ..Hag. 2:7 (KJV)  
 Door .....Jn. 10:7,9  
 Dread Champion .....Jer. 20:11  
 Dwelling Place .....Psa. 91:9

**E**

El (God) .....2 Sam. 22:33  
 El Elyon .....Gen. 14:18  
 (God Most High)  
 El Gibbor.....Isa. 9:6  
 (Mighty God)  
 El Gmuloth.....Jer. 51:56  
 (God of Recompenses)  
 El Olam .....Gen. 21:33  
 (Everlasting God)

El Roi .....Gen. 61:13  
 (God Who Sees)  
 El Shaddai .....Ex 6:3  
 (God Almighty)  
 Elohim (God, plural). Gen. 1:1  
 Everlasting Father .....Isa. 9:6  
 Everlasting God .....Gen. 21:33  
 Everlasting King .....Jer. 10:10  
 Everlasting Light.....Isa. 60:19  
 Everlasting Rock .....Isa. 26:4

**F**

Faithful & True Witness..Rev. 1:5  
 Faithful High Priest.....Heb. 2:17  
 Father .....Psa. 89:26  
 Father of All .....Eph. 4:6  
 Father of Glory .....Eph. 1:17  
 Father of Lights .....Jam. 1:17  
 Father of Mercies .....2 Cor 1:3  
 Father of Spirits.....Heb 12:9  
 Father of the Fatherless Psa. 68:5  
 First and the Last.....Isa. 41:4  
 First-Born from Dead.Col. 1:18  
 Forerunner.....Heb. 6:20  
 Fortress .....Psa. 18:2  
 Fountain .....Jer 2:13  
 Friend .....Jn 15:14

**G**

God.....Deut. 6:4  
 God Almighty.....Ex 6:3  
 God Most High .....Gen. 14:18  
 God of Abraham.....Ex. 3:16  
 God of All Comfort ..2 Cor. 1:3  
 God of All Flesh .....Jer. 32:27  
 God of All Grace .....1 Pet. 5:10  
 God of All the Earth...Isa. 54:5  
 God of Deliverances Psa. 68:20  
 God of Faithfulness ..Deut. 32:4  
 God of Forgiveness ...Neh. 9:17  
 God of Glory .....Psa. 29:3  
 God of Gods.....Deut. 10:17  
 God of Heaven & Earth Ezra 5:11  
 God of Hope.....Rom. 15:13  
 God of Hosts .....Psa. 84:8  
 God of Justice .....Isa. 30:18  
 God of Knowledge ...1 Sam. 2:3  
 God of Love & Peace 2 Cor. 13:11  
 God of Our Fathers ..Deut. 26:7  
 God of My Life .....Psa. 42:8  
 God of My Praise.....Psa. 109:1

God of My  
 Righteousness.....Psa. 4:1  
 God of My Salvation Psa. 18:46  
 God of My Strength ...Psa. 43:2  
 God of Peace .....Rom. 15:33  
 God of Recompense ..Jer. 51:56  
 God of the Spirits  
 of All Flesh .....Num. 16:22  
 God of Truth.....Psa. 31:5  
 God of Vengeance .....Psa. 94:1  
 Good Shepherd.....Jn. 10:11  
 Great God.....Psa. 95:3  
 Great King.....Psa. 47:2  
 Great High Priest.....Heb. 4:14  
 Great Shepherd  
 of the Sheep .....Heb. 13:20  
 Guardian of Souls ....1 Pet. 2:25

**H**

Head of the Church ...Eph. 4:15  
 Head Over All  
 Things .....1 Chron. 29:11  
 Head Over All Rule  
 and Authority .....Col. 2:10  
 Healer .....Ex. 15:26  
 Heavenly Father .....Mt. 5:48  
 Helper .....Jn. 14:16  
 Hiding Place .....Psa. 32:7  
 High & Exalted One..Isa. 57:15  
 High Priest .....Heb. 4:15  
 Highest One ...Dan. 7:18,22,25,27  
 Holy One .....Hos. 11:9  
 Holy Spirit.....Eph. 1:13  
 Horn of Salvation .....Psa. 18:2  
 Husband .....Isa. 54:5

**I**

I Am .....Ex. 3:14  
 Immanuel .....Isa. 7:14

**J**

Jealous .....Ex. 34:14  
 Jehovah (I AM).....See I AM  
 Jehovah Jireh .....Gen. 22:14  
 (God Our Provider)  
 Jehovah Nissi .....Ex. 17:15  
 (God My Banner)  
 Jehovah Tsidkenu.....Jer. 23:6  
 (God Our Righteousness)  
 Jehovah Rapha .....Ex 15:26  
 (God Our Healer)  
 Jesus Christ .....Jn. 1:17

## God's Names (J - Z), Alphabetized List Of

Judge of All the Earth Psa. 94:2  
 Judge of the Living  
 and the Dead .....2 Tim. 4:1  
 Justifier .....Rom 3:26

**K**

Keeper .....Psa. 121:5  
 King.....Psa. 10:16  
 King Eternal .....1 Tim. 1:17  
 King of Glory .....Psa. 24:7-10  
 King of Heaven .....Dan. 4:37  
 King of Kings .....1 Tim. 6:15  
 King of the Jews.....Mt. 27:11  
 King of the Nations .....Jer. 10:7  
 King Over All the Earth .Psa. 47:2

**L**

Lamb of God .....Jn 1:29  
 Last Adam .....1 Cor. 15:45  
 Lawgiver .....Isa. 33:22  
 Life-Giving Spirit...1 Cor. 15:45  
 Light of the World .....Jn 8:12  
 Light to the Nations ...Isa. 42:6  
 Lily of the Valleys .Song Sol. 2:1  
 Lion .....Rev. 5:5  
 Living Bread .....Jn 6:51  
 Living God .....Mt 16:16  
 Living Stone .....1 Pet. 2:4  
 Logos (Word) .....Jn. 1:1  
 Lord .....1 Pet. 3:15  
 Lord of All.....Acts 10:36  
 Lord of All the Earth .Josh 3:11  
 Lord of Hosts .....Isa. 6:3  
 Lord of Glory .....1 Cor. 2:8  
 Lord of Lords .....Rev. 19:16  
 Lord of the Harvest ....Mt 9:38  
 Lord of the Sabbath....Mt 12:8  
 Lord Sabaoth.....Rom. 9:29

**M**

Majestic One .....Isa. 33:21  
 Majesty on High.....Heb. 1:3  
 Maker .....Psa. 95:6  
 Man of Sorrows.....Isa. 53:3  
 Man of War .....Isa. 42:13  
 Master .....Jer. 3:14  
 Mediator .....1 Tim. 2:5  
 Messiah .....Jn. 4:25  
 Mighty God.....Isa. 9:6  
 Mighty Lord .....Psa. 89:8  
 Mighty One .....Psa. 50:1

Morning Star .....Rev. 22:16  
 Most High .....Psa. 47:2

**O**

Only Begotten God .....Jn 1:18  
 Only Begotten Son.....Jn 3:16  
 Only Wise God.....Rom. 16:27  
 Overseer of Souls 1 Pet. 2:25 (NIV)

**P**

Parakletos (Helper) .....1 Jn 2:1  
 Passover .....1 Cor. 5:7  
 Pearl of Great Price ...Mt. 13:46  
 Physician .....Mt. 9:12  
 Possessor of Heaven  
 and Earth.....Gen 14:19,22  
 Potter .....Isa. 64:8  
 Priest .....Heb. 5:6  
 Prince .....Acts 5:31  
 Prince of Life .....Acts 3:15  
 Prince of Peace.....Isa. 9:6  
 Prince of Princes .....Dan. 8:25  
 Prophet .....Lk. 24:19  
 Propitiation.....1 Jn. 2:2  
 Purifier.....Mal. 3:3

**R**

Rabbi .....Mk. 9:5  
 Rabboni .....Jn. 20:16  
 Redeemer .....Job 19:25  
 Refiner's Fire.....Mal. 3:2  
 Refuge .....Psa. 61:3  
 Resurrection & the Life...Jn 11:25  
 Revealer of Mysteries ...Dan. 2:47  
 Rewarder .....Heb. 11:6  
 Righteous Branch.....Jer. 23:5  
 Righteous Judge .....Psa. 7:11  
 Righteous One .....Isa. 53:11  
 Rock .....Psa. 18:46  
 Rock of Habitation.....Psa. 71:3  
 Rock of Offense .....Rom 9:33  
 Rock of Refuge .....Psa. 94:22  
 Rock of My Salvation..Psa. 89:26  
 Rock of Strength .....Psa. 31:2  
 Rose of Sharon.....Song Sol. 2:1  
 Root.....Rev 5:5  
 Ruler.....Dan 5:21

**S**

Saving Defense .....Psa. 28:8  
 Savior .....Jn 4:42  
 Shaddai (Almighty)..Num. 24:4  
 Shepherd .....Psa. 23:1

Shepherd of the Sheep .Heb. 13:20  
 Shield .....Psa. 3:3  
 Shiloh .....Gen 49:10  
 Smelter .....Mal. 3:3  
 Son of David .....Mt. 1:1  
 Son of God .....Mt 27:54  
 Son of Man .....Mt. 9:6  
 Son of the Living God ...Mt. 16:16  
 Son of the Most High ..Lk. 1:32  
 Sower .....Mt. 13:3  
 Spirit.....Isa. 61:1  
 Spirit of Adoption ....Rom. 8:15  
 Stone .....1 Pet. 2:6  
 Stone of Stumbling ...1 Pet. 2:8  
 Stone Which the Builders  
 Rejected .....1 Pet. 2:7  
 Strong Fortress .....2 Sam. 22:33  
 Strong Refuge .....Psa. 71:7  
 Strong Tower .....Prov. 18:10  
 Stronghold .....Psa. 94:22  
 Sun of Righteousness ..Mal. 4:2  
 Sunrise from on High..Lk. 1:78  
 Sustainer of My Soul .Psa. 54:4

**T**

Tabernacle .....Rev. 21:22  
 Teacher .....Job 36:22  
 Tested Stone .....Isa. 28:16  
 Tower of Strength.....Psa 61:3  
 True Bread Out  
 of Heaven.....Jn 6:32  
 True God .....Jer. 10:10  
 True Vine .....Jn 15:1  
 True Witness .....Rev. 3:14

**U**

Upright One .....Isa 26:7

**V**

Very Present Help .....Psa. 46:1  
 Vine .....Jn 15:1  
 Vinedresser .....Jn 15:1

**W**

Warrior .....Ex. 15:3  
 Way, Truth, & Life .....Jn 14:6  
 Wonderful Counselor ...Isa. 9:6  
 Word .....Jn 1:1  
 Word of Life.....1 Jn 1:1  
 Word of God.....Rev 19:13

**Y**

Yahweh.....See I AM

## God's Will, Decretive & Preceptive

### ① Decretive (hidden) will.

God is the first cause of all things (Romans 8:28; Isaiah 46:9-10), and has of His own will, freely, and unchangeably decreed whatsoever shall come to pass; yet, in most cases, orders such things to fall out according to the nature of second causes.

- Psalm 33:11 - "The counsel of the Lord stands forever, the plans of His heart from generation to generation."
- Isaiah 14:27 - "For the Lord of hosts has planned, and who can frustrate it?"
- Job 42:2 - "Then Job answered the Lord and said, 'I know that You can do all things, no purpose of Thine can be thwarted.'"

### ② Preceptive will or perceptive (revealed) will.

That part of God's will that can be perceived by man which is revealed in His Word in the form of precepts and regulations.

- Matthew 7:21 - "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven; but he who does the *will of My Father* who is in heaven."
- Mark 3:35 - "For whoever does the *will of God*, he is My brother and sister and mother." (cf. Matthew 12:50)
- 1 John 2:17 - "And the world is passing away, and also its lusts; but the one who does the *will of God* abides forever."

### ③ Evil cannot thwart God's will.

Though God's preceptive will can be and often is disobeyed, nevertheless God has woven even man's worst mistakes into His plan, not by mere permission, but by sovereign design.

- Genesis 50:20 - "And as for you, you meant evil against me, but God meant it for good in order to bring about this present result, to preserve many people alive." [Joseph to his brothers]
- Proverbs 16:4 - "The Lord has made everything for its own purpose, even the wicked for the day of evil."
- Acts 2:23 - "This Man, delivered up by the predetermined plan and foreknowledge of God, you nailed to a cross by the hands of godless men and put Him to death."
- Acts 4:27-28 - "For truly in this city there were gathered together against Thy holy servant Jesus, whom Thou didst anoint, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, along with the Gentiles and the peoples of Israel, to do whatever Thy hand and Thy purpose predestined to occur."
- Romans 8:28 - "God causes all things to work together for good to those who love God, to those who are called according to His purpose."

## God's Will, General Principles Of

### ① Holiness / sanctification is God's will.

- Lev. 11:44 - "For I am the Lord your God. Consecrate yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am holy."
- Ephesians 5:17-18 - "So then do not be foolish, but understand what the *will of the Lord* is ... be filled with the Spirit", i.e. the Holy Spirit.
- 1 Thessalonians 4:3 - "For this is the *will of God*, your sanctification; that is, that you abstain from sexual immorality"
- 1 Peter 4:2 - "live the rest of the time in the flesh no longer for the lusts of men, but for the *will of God*."

### ② Loving God & others is God's will.

- Matthew 22:36-40 - "Teacher, which is the great commandment in the Law? And [Jesus] said to him, 'You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind.' This is the great and foremost commandment. The second is like it, 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' On these two commandments depend the whole Law and the Prophets."

### ③ Being transformed is God's will.

- Romans 12:2 - "And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what the *will of God* is, that which is good and acceptable and perfect."





### ④ Being joyful / prayerful / thankful is God's will.

- 1 Thessalonians 5:16-18 - "Rejoice always; pray without ceasing; in everything give thanks; for this is *God's will* for you in Christ Jesus."

### ⑤ Man's chief end.

- 1 Corinthians 10:31 - "whatever you do, do all to the glory of God"
- Westminster Catechism - "Man's chief end is to glorify God and enjoy Him forever."
- John Piper (amends the above statement) - "Man's chief end is to glorify God BY enjoying Him forever" (*The Pleasures of God*, by Piper).

## Gospels, Summary Of All Four

	Audience & Purpose	Jesus Christ	Symbol*
Matthew	<p><b>Written to the Jews</b> (58-68 A.D.)</p> <p>to show that Jesus is the Christ (Messiah), promised throughout the whole Old Testament.</p>	<b>The Lion of Judah</b>	
Mark	<p><b>Written to the Gentiles</b> (late 50's A.D.)</p> <p>to give an historical account of Jesus' service and sacrifice.</p>	<b>Suffering Servant</b>	
Luke	<p><b>Written to the Romans</b> (~60 A.D.)</p> <p>(to Theophilus, Roman official) to present a defense of the Christian faith.</p>	<b>The Son of Man</b>	
John	<p><b>Written to the Church</b> (~90 A.D.)</p> <p>to show that Jesus is God in human flesh and therefore worthy of faith and worship.</p>	<b>The Son of God</b>	

\* These symbols come from the four faces of the four living creatures that surround Christ's throne (Revelation 4:6-11) which some say reflect Christ's character.

## Gossip / Slander

### ❶ Painful results.

- [Proverbs 10:19](#) - "When there are many words, transgression is unavoidable, but he who restrains his lips is wise."
- [Proverbs 11:13](#) - "He who goes about as a talebearer reveals secrets, but he who is trustworthy conceals a matter."
- [Proverbs 13:3](#) - "The one who guards his mouth preserves his life; the one who opens wide his lips comes to ruin."
- [Proverbs 16:28](#) - "a slanderer separates intimate friends"

### ❷ Precautions & remedies.

- [Proverbs 17:27](#) - "He who restrains his words has knowledge, and he who has a cool spirit is a man of understanding."
- [Proverbs 20:19](#) - "He who goes about as a slanderer reveals secrets, therefore do not associate with a gossip."
- [Proverbs 21:23](#) - "He who guards his mouth and his tongue, guards his soul from troubles."
- [Proverbs 26:20](#) - "For lack of wood the fire goes out, and where there is no whisperer, contention quiets down."
- [Ephesians 4:29](#) - "Let no unwholesome word proceed from your mouth, but only such a word as is good for edification according to the need of the moment, that it may give grace to those who hear."
- [Ephesians 4:31-32](#) - "Let all bitterness and wrath and anger and clamor and slander be put away from you, along with all malice. And be kind to one another, tender-hearted, forgiving each other, just as God in Christ also has forgiven you."
- [Colossians 3:8-9](#) - "But now you also, put them all aside: anger, wrath, malice, slander, and abusive speech from your mouth. Do not lie to one another, since you laid aside the old self with its evil practices"
- [1 Timothy 3:11](#) - "Women must likewise be dignified, not malicious gossips, but temperate, faithful in all things."
- [James 3:2](#) - "For we all stumble in many ways. If anyone does not stumble in what he says, he is a perfect man, able to bridle the whole body as well."

## Government / Nation

### ① God's blessings upon a nation.

- [Psalm 33:12](#) - "Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord,"
- [Proverbs 14:34](#) - "Righteousness exalts a nation, but sin is a disgrace to any people."
- [Proverbs 16:12](#) - "It is an abomination for kings to commit wickedness, for a throne is established on righteousness."
- [Proverbs 25:5](#) - "Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne will be established in righteousness"
- [Proverbs 29:12](#) - "If a ruler pays attention to falsehood, all his ministers become wicked."

### ② God's sovereignty over nations.

- [Proverbs 21:1](#) - "The king's heart is like channels of water in the hand of the Lord; He turns it wherever He wishes."
- [Daniel 2:21](#) - "And it is He who changes the times and the epochs; He removes kings and establishes kings"
- [John 19:11](#) - "Jesus answered [Pontius Pilate], 'You would have no authority over Me, unless it had been given you from above'"
- [Acts 17:26](#) - God "made from one, every nation of mankind to live on all the face of the earth, having determined their appointed times, and the boundaries of their habitation"
- [Romans 13:1](#) - "Let every person be in subjection to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and those which exist are established by God."

### ③ The Christian's civic responsibility.

- [1 Peter 2:13-17](#) - "Submit yourselves for the Lord's sake to every human institution, whether to a king as the one in authority, or to governors as sent by him for the punishment of evildoers and the praise of those who do right. For such is the will of God ... fear God, honor the king."
- [Matthew 22:21](#) - "render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's," i.e. tax
- [Romans 13:6](#) - "For because of this you also pay taxes, for rulers are servants of God, devoting themselves to this very thing. Render to all what is due them: tax to whom tax is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor."
- [1 Timothy 2:1-2](#) - "I urge that entreaties and prayers, petitions and thanksgivings, be made on behalf of all men, for kings and all who are in authority"
- [Titus 3:1](#) - "be subject to rulers, [and] to authorities"

## Greed

- [Proverbs 11:6](#) - "The righteousness of the upright will deliver them, but the treacherous will be caught by their own greed."
- [Ecclesiastes 5:10](#) - "He who loves money will not be satisfied with money, nor he who loves abundance with its income. This too is vanity."
- [Ecclesiastes 5:13](#) - "There is a grievous evil which I have seen under the sun: riches being hoarded by their owner to his hurt."
- [Matthew 6:24](#) - "No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will hold to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and [money]."
- [Matthew 13:22](#) - "And the one on whom seed was sown among the thorns, this is the man who hears the word, and the worry of the world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful."
- [Matthew 19:24](#) - "And again I say to you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God."
- [Luke 12:15-21](#) - "And He said to them, 'Beware, and be on your guard against every form of greed; ... And He told them a parable, saying, 'The land of a certain rich man was very productive. And he began reasoning to himself, saying, 'What shall I do, since I have no place to store my crops?' And he said, 'This is what I will do: I will tear down my barns and build larger ones, and there I will store all my grain and my goods. And I will say to my soul, 'Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years to come; take your ease, eat, drink and be merry.' But God said to him, 'You fool! This very night your soul is required of you; and now who will own what you have prepared?' So is the man who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.'"
- [Colossians 3:5-6](#) - "greed ... amounts to idolatry. For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come"
- [Ephesians 5:3](#) - "But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints"
- [1 Timothy 6:9-10](#) - "But those who want to get rich fall into temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful desires which plunge men into ruin and destruction. For the love of money is a root of all sorts of evil, and some by longing for it have wandered away from the faith, and pierced themselves with many a pang."
- [Hebrews 13:5](#) - "Let your character be free from the love of money, being content with what you have."

## Heaven

### ① The best thing about heaven is God is there!

*“Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth ... And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, ‘Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He will dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself will be among them, and He will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there will no longer be any death; there will no longer be any mourning, or crying, or pain’”*

Revelation 21:1-4

*God saved us “so that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus”*

Ephesians 2:4-7

### ② The happiness of God’s personal presence.

- **Everlasting joy** ..... Psalm 16:11; Isaiah 35:10, 51:11; Matthew 25:23, 25
- **Eternal comfort** ..... 2 Thessalonians 2:16
- **Eternal pleasure** ..... Psalm 16:11
- **Immortality / eternal Life** ..... John 3:16; 1 John 2:25
- **Incorruptible bodies** .. 1 Corinthians 15:51-53; Philippians 3:21; 1 John 3:2
- **Incomparable glory**... Romans 8:18; 1 Corinthians 2:9; 2 Corinthians 4:17
- **Imperishable inheritance** ..... Matthew 6:20; Hebrews 9:15; 1 Peter 1:4
- **A kingdom** ..... Matthew 25:34; Luke 12:32; James 2:5
- **No death** .Isaiah 25:8; John 11:25-26; 1 Corinthians 15:26; Revelation 21:4
- **No disabilities** ..... Isaiah 35:5-6
- **No pain** ..... Revelation 21:4
- **No sorrow** ..... Isaiah 25:8, 35:10, 51:11, 65:19; Revelation 7:17, 21:4
- **Called “paradise”** .. Luke 23:43; Revelation 2:7; 2 Peter 3:13; Isaiah 65:25
- **Degrees of reward** ..... 1 Cor. 3:8, 11-15; 2 Cor. 5:10; Rev. 22:12  
Matt. 6:19-20, 10:41-42, 25:14-30; James 3:1-2; 2 John 1:8

*“No eye has seen, no ear has heard, no mind has conceived what God has prepared for those who love Him” - 1 Corinthians 2:9*

## Hell

### ① The worst thing about hell is God is there!

*“Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains; and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, ‘Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?’”*

Revelation 6:15-17, cf. 14:10

*“Many of those who sleep in the dust of the ground will awake, these to everlasting life, but the others to disgrace and everlasting contempt.”*

Daniel 12:2

### ② The horror of God’s personal presence.

- **Everlasting contempt** ..... Daniel 12:2
- **Eternal fire** ..... Matthew 3:12, 13:42, 50, 18:8, 25:41; Jude 1:7
- **Eternal punishment** ..... Matthew 25:46
- **Eternal destruction** ..... 2 Thessalonians 1:9
- **Wrath** ..... Psalm 21:2; John 3:36; Romans 2:5; Ephesians 5:5-6; Rev. 14:10
- **Agony & torment** ..... Luke 16:24, 28
- **Weeping & gnashing of teeth** ..... Matthew 8:12; 13:42, 50; 22:13; 25:30
- **Conscious existence** ..... Luke 16:19-31
- **Fire & brimstone** ..... Revelation 14:10, 20:10, 21:8
- **Darkness** ..... Matthew 8:12, 22:13, 25:30; 2 Peter 2:17; Jude 13
- **Degrees of punishment** ..... Matthew 11:24; Mark 12:40; Luke 12:47-48
- **No second chance** ..... Hebrews 9:27
- **Called the “second death”** ..... Revelation 2:11, 20:6, 20:14, 21:8
- **Degrees of punishment** ..... Matthew 11:20-22; Mark 12:38-40  
Luke 12:47-48; John 19:11; Romans 2:5

*“he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger” - Revelation 14:10*

## Holiness, Christian

### ① God's holiness is a communicable attribute.

- [Leviticus 11:44](#) - "For I am the Lord your God. Consecrate yourselves therefore, and be holy, for I am holy."
- [Ephesians 1:4](#) - "He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we would be *holy* and blameless before Him"
- [Ephesians 5:1-5](#) - "Therefore be imitators of God, as beloved children ... as is proper among saints; [Greek: holy ones]"
- [Hebrews 12:10](#) - God disciplines us "so that we may *share* His holiness"
- [1 Peter 1:15-16](#) - "like the *Holy One* who called you, be holy yourselves also in all your behavior; because it is written, 'You shall be holy, for I am *holy*.'"
  - [3 John 1:11](#) - "Beloved, do not imitate what is evil, but what is good. The one who does good is of God"
  - [John Calvin](#) - "Holiness is the family likeness"

### ② Positional holiness.

- [Romans 1:6-7](#) - "you also are the called of Jesus Christ ... called as saints" ("saints," Greek: *hagiois*, holy ones)
- [Romans 4:5](#) - "But to the one who does not work, but believes in Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is credited as righteousness"
- [1 Corinthians 1:2](#) - "who have been sanctified in Christ Jesus, *saints by calling*"
- [Philippians 3:9](#) - Paul prayed, that I "may be found in Him, not having a righteousness of my own derived from the Law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the *righteousness* which comes from God on the basis of faith"

### ③ Practical holiness.

- [2 Corinthians 7:1](#) - "Therefore, having these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God."
- [Ephesians 4:1](#) - "Therefore I, the prisoner of the Lord, implore you to walk in a manner worthy of the calling with which you have been called"
- [Philippians 2:12-13](#) - "work out your salvation with fear and trembling; for it is God who is at work in you, both to will and to work for His good pleasure."
- [Colossians 1:10](#) - "walk in a manner worthy of the Lord, to please Him in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God"
- [James 1:22](#) - "But prove yourselves doers of the word, and not merely hearers who delude themselves."

## Holy Spirit, Names Of

Name or Title	Entire Bible	Old Testament	New Testament
<b>The Spirit</b> (by itself)	104x	14x	90x
<b>Holy Spirit</b>	93x	3x	90x
<b>Spirit of God</b>	25x	12x	13x
<b>Spirit of the LORD</b> (LORD = YHWH)	20x	20x	-
<b>Spirit of the Lord</b>	4x	-	Luke 4:18 Acts 5:9, 8:39 2 Cor. 3:17
<b>Spirit of truth</b>	3x	-	John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13
<b>Spirit of holiness</b>	1x	-	Rom. 1:4
<b>Spirit of life</b>	1x	-	Rom. 8:2
<b>Spirit of promise</b>	1x	-	Eph. 1:13
<b>Spirit of grace</b>	2x	Zech. 12:10	Heb. 10:29
<b>Spirit of glory</b>	1x	-	1 Pet. 4:14
<b>Helper</b> (NAS) <b>Comforter</b> (KJV) <b>Counselor</b> (NIV) <b>Paraklete</b> (Greek)	4x	-	John 14:16, 14:26, 15:26, 16:7
<b>Pledge</b> (NAS) <b>Earnest</b> (KJV) <b>Deposit</b> (NIV)	3x	-	2 Cor. 1:22 2 Cor. 5:5 Eph. 1:14

## Holy Spirit, Person & Work Of

### 1 A personal Being, not a force.

- “He” not “it” .....John 16:13-14; Romans 8:16
- Mind, will and emotions ..... Rom. 8:26-27; 1 Cor. 12:11; Eph. 4:30

### 2 The work of the Spirit in God’s Word.

- He inspired the authors .....2 Timothy 3:16; 2 Peter 1:20-21
- He illuminates the reader ..... Psalm 119:18, 125; 1 Corinthians 2:12-14





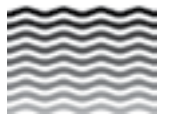




### 3 The work of the Spirit in redemption.

- He convicts .....John 16:8-11; 1 Thess. 1:5
- He regenerates ..... John 6:63; Titus 3:5
- He baptizes .....Matthew 3:11; John 7:37-39; 1 Corinthians 12:13
- He seals ..... 2 Corinthians 1:22; Ephesians 1:13, 4:30; John 14:16
- He indwells .....Romans 8:9,11; 1 Corinthians 3:16; Ephesians 2:22

### 4 The work of the Spirit in sanctification.

- He assures us of our adoption .....Rom. 8:16; Gal. 4:6; 1 Jn. 4:13
- He sanctifies God’s people ..... 1 Thessalonians 2:13; 1 Peter 1:2
- He helps us mortify the flesh .....Romans 8:13; Galatians 5:16
- He fills / controls ..... Ephesians 5:18; Acts 2:4, 4:31, 13:52
- He strengthens / empowers us ..... Acts 1:8; Ephesians 3:16
- He helps us to pray .....Romans 8:26; Ephesians 6:18; Jude 1:20
- He helps us to worship .....Philippians 3:3
- He produces fruit .....Galatians 5:22-23; Romans 14:17; Colossians 1:8
- He gives the spiritual gifts .....1 Corinthians 12:4, 11
- He bears witness of Christ ..... John 15:26; 1 John 5:7; Acts 1:8, 4:31
- He leads God’s people .....Romans 8:14; Galatians 5:18
- He is our bond of unity .2 Corinthians 13:14; Ephesians 4:3; Philippians 2:1

## Holy Spirit, Symbols Of

	Symbol	Biblical Reference
Breath		<u>Genesis 2:7</u> - “Then the Lord God formed man of dust from the ground, and BREATHED into his nostrils the BREATH of life; and man became a living being.” <u>John 20:22</u> - “And when He had said this, He BREATHED on them and said to them, “Receive the Holy Spirit.”
Wind		<u>Acts 2:2-4</u> - “And suddenly there came from heaven a noise like a violent rushing WIND, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting ... And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit” (cf. John 3:8)
Water		<u>John 7:37-39</u> - ““If anyone is thirsty, let him come to Me and drink. He who believes in Me, as the Scripture said, ‘From his innermost being will flow rivers of living WATER.’ But this He spoke of the Spirit”
Fire		<u>Matthew 3:11</u> - “As for me, I baptize you with water for repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, and I am not fit to remove His sandals; He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and FIRE.” <u>Acts 2:3-4</u> - “And there appeared to them tongues as of FIRE distributing themselves, and they rested on each one of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit”
Oil		<u>Exodus 29:7</u> - “Then you shall take the ANOINTING OIL and pour it on [the priests] head and anoint him.” <u>Acts 10:38</u> - “You know of Jesus of Nazareth, how God ANOINTED Him with the Holy Spirit”
Seal		<u>Ephesians 1:13-14</u> - “In Him, you also, after listening to the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation -- having also believed, you were SEALED in Him with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is given as a pledge of our inheritance” (cf. Eph. 4:30; 2 Cor. 1:22)
Dove		<u>Luke 3:21-22</u> - “and the Holy Spirit descended upon Him in bodily form like a DOVE, and a voice came out of heaven, “You are My beloved Son, in You I am well-pleased.”



## Homosexuality

### ① “an abomination” and “a detestable act”

- [Leviticus 18:1-2, 22](#) - “Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ‘Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them ... You shall not lie with a male as one lies with a female; it is an *abomination*.’”
- [Leviticus 20:1-2, 13](#) - “Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ‘You shall also say to the sons of Israel: If there is a man who lies with a male as those who lie with a woman, both of them have committed a *detestable act*.’”

### ② “abandoned the natural function”

- [Romans 1:26-27](#) - “For this reason God gave them over to degrading passions; for their women *exchanged the natural function* for that which is unnatural, and in the same way also the men *abandoned the natural function* of the woman and burned in their desire toward one another, men with men committing indecent acts and receiving in their own persons the due penalty of their error.”

### ③ “lawless & rebellious”

- [1 Timothy 1:9-10](#) - “realizing the fact that law is not made for a righteous man, but for those who are *lawless and rebellious*, for the ungodly and sinners, for the unholy and profane, for those who kill their fathers or mothers, for murderers and immoral men and homosexuals and kidnappers and liars and perjurers, and whatever else is contrary to sound teaching”

### ④ “shall not inherit the kingdom of God”

- [1 Corinthians 6:9-10](#) - “Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, nor thieves, nor the covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.”
- [Galatians 5:19-21](#) - “Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality, idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions, envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you, just as I have forewarned you, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.”

### ⑤ “Sodom & Gomorrah ... exhibited as an example”

- [Jude 1:7](#) - “Just as Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, since they in the same way as these indulged in gross immorality and went after strange flesh, are *exhibited as an example*, in undergoing the punishment of eternal fire.” (See Genesis 18 & 19)

## Humility

### ① Instructions regarding humility.

- [Proverbs 27:2](#) - “Let another praise you, and not your own mouth”
- [Proverbs 30:32](#) - “If you have been foolish in exalting yourself ... put your hand on your mouth.”
- [Mark 9:35](#) - “If anyone wants to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of all.”
- [Philippians 2:3-5](#) - “Do nothing from selfishness or empty conceit, but with humility of mind let each of you regard one another as more important than himself; do not merely look out for your own personal interests, but also for the interests of others. Have this attitude in yourselves which was also in Christ Jesus”

### ② God’s attitude toward the humble.

- [Isaiah 57:15](#) - “For thus says the high and exalted One Who lives forever, whose name is Holy, ‘I dwell on a high and holy place, and also with the contrite and lowly of spirit in order to revive the spirit of the lowly and to revive the heart of the contrite.’” (cf. Psalm 51:17)
- [Isaiah 66:2](#) - “But to this one I will look, to him who is humble and contrite of spirit, and who trembles at My word.”
- [James 4:6](#) - “He gives a greater (Greek: *mega*) grace to the humble.”

### ③ Blessings of humility.

- [Proverbs 11:2](#) - “When pride comes, then comes dishonor, but with the humble is wisdom.” (cf. Proverbs 29:23)
- [Proverbs 22:4](#) - “The reward of humility and the fear of the Lord are riches, honor and life.” (If not in this life, then in eternity)
- [Matthew 5:3](#) - “Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.”
- [1 Peter 5:5-6](#) - “all of you, clothe yourselves with humility toward one another, for God is opposed to the proud, but gives grace to the humble. Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you at the proper time” (cf. James 4:10)
- [Matthew 23:11-12](#) - “But the greatest among you shall be your servant. 12 Whoever exalts himself shall be humbled; and whoever humbles himself shall be exalted.”

### ④ John the baptist’s example.

- [Matthew 11:11](#) - “Truly, I say to you, among those born of women there has not arisen anyone greater than John the Baptist; yet he who is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.”
- [John 3:30](#) - John the baptist’s attitude: “He [Christ] must increase, but I must decrease”

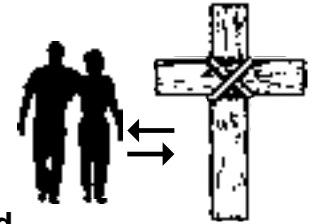
## I AM Statements Of Christ

- ① **I am the bread of life.** (cf. John 6:48)
  - [John 6:35](#) - "I am the bread of life; he who comes to Me will not hunger"
- ② **I am the light of the world.** (cf. John 9:5)
  - [John 8:12](#) - "I am the Light of the world; he who follows Me will not walk in the darkness, but will have the Light of life."
- ③ **I am the door.** (cf. John 10:7)
  - [John 10:9](#) - "I am the door; if anyone enters through Me, he will be saved"
- ④ **I am the good shepherd.** (cf. John 10:14)
  - [John 10:11](#) - "I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd lays down His life for the sheep."
- ⑤ **I am the resurrection and the life.**
  - [John 11:25](#) - "I am the resurrection and the life; he who believes in Me will live even if he dies."
- ⑥ **I am the way, the truth, and the life.**
  - [John 14:6](#) - "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father but through Me."
- ⑦ **I am the true vine.** (cf. John 15:5)
  - [John 15:1](#) - "I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser."
- ⑧ **I am the first and the last.** (cf. Revelation 2:8, 22:13)
  - [Revelation 1:17](#) - "When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, 'Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last'"
- ⑨ **I am the alpha and the omega.** (cf. Revelation 1:8, 21:6)
  - [Revelation 22:12-13](#) - "Behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to render to every man according to what he has done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."
- ⑩ **I am the beginning and the end.** (cf. Revelation 22:13)
  - [Revelation 21:6](#) - "Then He said to me, 'It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost'"
- ⑪ **I am the root & descendent of David.**
  - [Revelation 22:16](#) - "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star."
- ⑫ **I am the bright morning star.** (cf. Revelation 2:28)
  - [Revelation 22:16](#) - "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star."

## Imputation

### ① Definition.

**Impute:** verb. 1. To attribute, accredit, or reckon to the account of another; 2. To charge with fault or responsibility.



### ② Adam's sin imputed to all mankind.

So perfectly did God create and appoint Adam as the representative head of the whole human race, that Adam acted as any of us would have acted. Consequently the guilt and pollution of Adam's sin was imputed to all of his posterity.

- [Romans 5:12](#) - "through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin, and so death spread to all men, because all sinned"
- [Romans 5:15](#) - "by the transgression of the one the many died"
- [Romans 5:18](#) - "through one transgression there resulted condemnation to all men"
- [Romans 5:19](#) - "through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners"
- [1 Corinthians 15:22](#) - "in Adam all die"
- If it is wrong for Adam to represent mankind in the Garden, it is wrong for Christ to ("the last Adam" - 1 Corinthians 15:45) represent them on the Cross.

### ③ Believers' sins imputed to Christ.

As our representative Head, Christ bore the sins of God's people on the cross, where the penalty for those sins was paid for in full.

- [Colossians 2:14](#) - "having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us, which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross."
- [Isaiah 53:11-12](#) - "the Righteous One, My Servant, will justify the many, as He will bear their iniquities ... He Himself bore the sin of many"
- [1 Peter 2:24](#) - "He Himself bore our sins in His body on the cross"
- [2 Corinthians 5:21](#) - "He made Him who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf"

### ④ Christ's righteousness imputed to believers.

Christ's righteousness is imputed to the believer and he is accounted positionally righteous in the sight of God.

- [Romans 4:5](#) - "But to the one who does not work, but believes in Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is reckoned as righteousness."
- [Romans 5:19](#) - "For as through the one man's disobedience [Adam's] the many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the One [Christ] the many will be made righteous."

## Intermediate State

### 1 Definition.

- The intermediate state refers to the condition of person's soul between physical death and the final resurrection.

### 2 Biblical view.

- The souls of those who die in Christ enter into the immediate presence of God where they enjoy conscious fellowship with the Lord and await bodily resurrection (Revelation 6:9-10). Those who die without Christ experience torment while they await final condemnation on Judgment Day (2 Peter 2:9).
- Philippians 1:23 - "to depart and be with Christ is far better"
- 2 Corinthians 5:8 - "to be absent from the body is to be present with the Lord"
- Luke 23:43 - "Today you shall be with Me in Paradise." (Jesus to thief on cross)
- Revelation 6:9-10 - Martyrs in heaven cry out, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood?"
- Luke 16:19-31 - "The rich man who died and cried out from Hades, 'I am in agony in this flame.'" (Parable of the Rich Man and Lazarus)

### 3 Westminster Confession, chapter XXXII

"The bodies of men, after death, return to dust, and see corruption: but their souls, which neither die nor sleep, having an immortal existence, immediately return to God who gave them: the souls of the righteous, being then made perfect in holiness (Hebrews 12:23), are received into the highest heavens, where they behold the face of God, in light and glory, waiting for the full redemption of their bodies (Romans 8:23). And the souls of the wicked are cast into hell, where they remain in torment and utter darkness, reserved to the judgment of the great day (2 Peter 2:9)."

### 4 Roman Catholic doctrine of purgatory.

- "All who die in God's grace and friendship, but still imperfectly purified, are indeed assured of their eternal salvation; but after death they undergo purification, so as to achieve the holiness necessary to enter the joy of heaven. The Church gives the name Purgatory to this final purification of final purification of the elect, which is entirely different from the punishment of the damned" (CC, 1030-31). Sins can be purged by suffering in an afterlife, and that the purgation can be expedited by the prayers of the living (2 Maccabees 12:46).

### 5 Cultic doctrine of soul sleep (psychopannychia).

- At the point of death the souls of those who have died cease consciousness but are revived from their sleep at the resurrection. For them it would seem as if they moved immediately from death to resurrection. Those who believe in soul sleep include the Seventh-day Adventists and the Jehovah's Witnesses.

## Israel, Spiritual

### 1 The true circumcision.

- Romans 2:28-29 - "For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly; neither is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh. But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that which is *of the heart*, by the Spirit, not by the letter"
- Philippians 3:2-3 - "Beware of the dogs, beware of the evil workers, beware of the false circumcision; for we are the *true circumcision*, who worship in the Spirit of God and glory in Christ Jesus and put no confidence in the flesh"

### 2 Abraham's offspring.

- Galatians 3:7 - "it is those who are of faith who are *sons of Abraham*."
- Galatians 3:28-29 - "There is neither Jew nor Greek ... for you are all one in Christ Jesus. And if you belong to Christ, then you are *Abraham's offspring*, heirs according to promise."
- Romans 9:7-8 - "neither are they all children because they are *Abraham's descendants* ... That is, it is not the children of the flesh who are children of God, but the children of the promise are regarded as descendants."

### 3 The Israel of God.

- Galatians 6:15-16 - "For neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creation. And those who will walk by this rule, peace and mercy be upon them, and upon the *Israel of God*." (cf. Romans 11:26)
- 2 Corinthians 5:17 - "Therefore if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; the old things passed away; behold, new things have come."

### 4 The people of God.

- 1 Peter 2:9-10 - "But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God's own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; for you once were not a people, but now you are *the people of God*; you had not received mercy, but now you have received mercy." (To Gentiles: 1 Peter 1:14, 4:3-4)

### 5 One body of Christ, not two.

- 1 Corinthians 12:13 - "For by one Spirit we were all baptized into *one body*, whether Jews or Greeks"
- Ephesians 2:13-14 - "But now in Christ Jesus you who formerly were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ. For He Himself is our peace, who made both groups into *one*, and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall"

### 6 God's future plan for the nation of Israel.

- Romans 11:1-15, 25-26 - "a partial hardening has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in; and so *all Israel* will be saved"

## Joy, Christian

### ① God is the object of the Christian's joy.

- [Psalm 70:4](#) - "Let all who seek You rejoice and be glad *in You*"
- [Isaiah 61:10](#) - "I will rejoice greatly *in the Lord*, my soul will exult *in my God*; for He has clothed me with garments of salvation, He has wrapped me with a robe of righteousness."
- [Habbakkuk 3:18](#) - "I will exult *in the Lord*, I will rejoice *in the God of my salvation*."
- [Philippians 4:4](#) - "Rejoice *in the Lord* always; again I will say, rejoice!"

### ② God is the source of the Christian's joy.

- [Isaiah 61:3](#) - *God gives* His people "beauty for ashes, the oil of *joy* for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified."
- [John 15:11](#) - Jesus said, "These things I have spoken to you, that *My joy* may remain in you, and that your joy may be full".
- [Romans 15:13](#) - "Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, so that you will abound in hope *by the power of the Holy Spirit*."
- [Galatians 5:22-23](#) - "But the *fruit of the Spirit* is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control"

### ③ Man is created to glorify & enjoy God.

- [1 Corinthians 10:31](#) - "whatever you do, do all to the *glory* of God"
- [1 Peter 4:11](#) - "whoever serves is to do so as one who is serving by the strength which God supplies; so that in all things God may be *glorified* through Jesus Christ"
- [Psalm 32:11](#) - "Be *glad* in the Lord and *rejoice*, you righteous ones; and shout for *joy*, all you who are upright in heart."
- [Psalm 37:4](#) - "*delight* yourself in the Lord"
- [1 Thessalonians 5:16-18](#) - "*Rejoice* always ... for this is God's will for you in Christ Jesus."

### ④ We enter into God's joy.

- [Matthew 25:21](#) - "Well done, good and faithful servant. You were faithful with a few things, I will put you in charge of many things; enter into the *joy* of your master!"
- [Isaiah 35:10](#) - "And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come with joyful shouting to Zion, with *everlasting joy* upon their heads. They will find *gladness* and *joy*, and sorrow and sighing will flee away."
- [Psalm 16:11](#) - "In Thy presence is fulness of *joy*; in Thy right hand there are pleasures forever."

## Joy, Compared To Happiness

### ① Happiness depends on circumstances.

- Happiness - From Middle English, *hap*, meaning fortune, luck; same root used for "happen," i.e. happiness depends on what happens. Happiness is dependent on many variables, e.g. health, job, finances, weather, traffic, body-chemistry, finances, possessions, approval / disapproval of people, etc.

### ② Joy is a fruit of the Holy Spirit.

- [Galatians 5:22-23](#) - "But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control"

### ③ Happiness is intermittent, joy is everlasting.

- [Psalm 16:11](#) - "In Thy presence is fulness of *joy*; in Thy right hand there are *pleasures forever*."
- [Isaiah 35:10](#) - "And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come with joyful shouting to Zion, with *everlasting joy* upon their heads. They will find gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing will flee away."
- [Jude 1:24-25](#) - "Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling, and to make you stand in the presence of His glory blameless with great *joy*, to the only God our Savior, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, dominion and authority, before all time and now and forever. Amen."

### ④ Joy prevails when happiness fails.

- [Psalm 30:5](#) - "Weeping may last for the night, but *joy* comes in the morning."
- [Psalm 42:11](#) - "Why so downcast, O my soul? And why have you become disturbed within me? Put your hope in God, for I shall yet praise Him, the help of my countenance and my God."
- [James 1:2-4](#) - "Consider it all *joy*, my brethren, when you encounter various trials, knowing that the testing of your faith produces endurance. And let endurance have its perfect result, so that you may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing."
- [1 Peter 1:3-9](#) - "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His great mercy has caused us to be born again ... In this you greatly rejoice, even though now for a little while, if necessary, you have been distressed by various trials, so that the proof of your faith, being more precious than gold which is perishable, even though tested by fire, may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ; and though you have not seen Him, you love Him, and though you do not see Him now, but believe in Him, you greatly *rejoice* with *joy inexpressible* and full of glory, obtaining as the outcome of your faith the salvation of your souls."

## Joy, Five Prerequisites

### ① You must be born-again.

- [Psalm 13:5](#) - “But I have trusted in Your lovingkindness; my heart shall rejoice in Your *salvation*.”
- [Psalm 40:16](#) - “Let all who seek You rejoice and be glad in You; let those who love Your *salvation* say continually, ‘The Lord be magnified!’” (cf. Psalm 70:4)
- [Psalm 95:1](#) - “O come, let us sing for joy to the Lord, let us shout joyfully to the rock of our *salvation*.”
- [Isaiah 61:10](#) - “I will rejoice greatly in the Lord, my soul will exult in my God; for He has clothed me with garments of *salvation*”
- [Isaiah 12:3](#) - “you will joyously draw water from the springs of *salvation*.”
- [Habakkuk 3:18](#) - “Yet I will exult in the Lord, I will rejoice in the God of my *salvation*.”

### ② Regular communion with God, through prayer & meditation on God’s Word.

- [Psalm 16:11](#) - “In Your presence is fullness of joy”
- [Psalm 70:4](#) - “Let all who seek You rejoice and be glad in You”
- [Psalm 119:47](#) - “I shall delight in Your commandments, which I love.”
- [Psalm 119:162](#) - “I rejoice at Your word, as one who finds great spoil.”

### ③ Confession & repentance.

- [Acts 3:19](#) - “Repent and return, so that your sins may be wiped away, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord”

### ④ Obedience to God’s commandments.

- [Genesis 4:7](#) - “If you do what is right, will not your countenance be uplifted?”
- [Psalm 64:10](#) - “The righteous man will be glad in the Lord”

### ⑤ Trust Christ & make the choice to rejoice.

- [Isaiah 61:10](#) - “*I will rejoice* greatly in the Lord, my soul will exult in my God; for He has clothed me with garments of *salvation*”
- [Habakkuk 3:17-18](#) - “Though the fig tree should not blossom and there be no fruit on the vines, though the yield of the olive should fail and the fields produce no food, though the flock should be cut off from the fold and there be no cattle in the stalls, yet I will exult in the Lord, *I will rejoice* in the God of my *salvation*.”

## Joy, Five Reasons

### ① Enjoying God glorifies Him.

- [Isaiah 61:3](#) - He gave me “beauty for ashes, the oil of *joy* for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be *glorified*.” (KJV)
- [Puritan Richard Baxter](#) (1674) - “I desire the dejected Christian to consider, that by his heavy and uncomfortable life, he seems to the world to accuse God and His service, as if he openly called Him a rigorous, hard, unacceptable Master, and His work as a sad unpleasant thing ... If you see a servant always sad, will you not think that he has a master that displeases him? ... You were born and born-again for God’s honor; and will you thus dishonor Him before the world? What do you (in their eyes in) but dispraise Him by your very countenance and carriage?”

### ② Enjoying God encourages other believers.

- [Psalm 40:9](#) - “I have proclaimed glad tidings ... in the great congregation”
- [Psalm 34:2](#) - “My soul will make its boast in the Lord; the humble will hear it and rejoice.”

### ③ Enjoying God is a testimony to the world.

- [Psalm 57:9](#) - “I will give thanks to You, O Lord, among the peoples; I will sing praises to You among the nations” (cf. Psalm 96:3)
- [1 Peter 3:15](#) - “but sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts, always being ready to make a defense to everyone who asks you to give an account for the hope that is in you, yet with gentleness and reverence”

### ④ Enjoying God decreases our attraction to sin (we desire what we enjoy most).

- [Colossians 3:1-2](#) - “Therefore if you have been raised up with Christ, keep seeking the things above, where Christ is, seated at the right hand of God. Set your affections on the things above, not on the things that are on earth.”

### ⑤ God wants us to experience the greatest possible joy in the universe: Himself!

- [Matthew 25:21](#) - “enter into the joy of your Master!”
- [Psalm 16:11](#) - “In Thy presence is fulness of joy; in Thy right hand there are pleasures forever.”

## Joy, Integral To The Gospel

### ❶ The Gospel is good news of great joy.

- [Luke 2:8-11](#) - “In the same region there were some shepherds staying out in the fields and keeping watch over their flock by night. And an angel of the Lord suddenly stood before them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them; and they were terribly frightened. But the angel said to them, ‘Do not be afraid; for behold, I bring you good news of great joy which will be for all the people; for today in the city of David there has been born for you a Savior, who is Christ the Lord.’”

### ❷ The reason that the Gospel is such good news of “GREAT” joy.

- [Titus 2:13](#) - Jesus is a GREAT Savior ...
- [1 Timothy 1:15](#) - Who came to save GREAT sinners ...
- [2 Thessalonians 1:9](#) - From GREAT destruction ...
- [Psalm 16:11](#) - So that we might have GREAT joy.
- [Matthew 28:19](#) - This is the GREAT commission.

### ❸ The message of the Gospel is reconciliation to a joyful God.

- [1 Timothy 1:11](#) - The Apostle Paul described the Gospel as: “the glorious gospel of the blessed God” (NAS, KJV)
- “gospel” - Greek: euangelion - “good news”
- “blessed” - Greek: makarios, from makar - “happy”.
- The Gospel is literally “the glorious good news of the happy God”

### ❹ Ultimate goal of the Gospel: saved sinners glorifying God by enjoying Him forever.

- [John 15:11](#) - Jesus said, “These things I have spoken to you, that My joy may remain in you, and that your joy may be full”.

## Joy, Integral To Outreach & Evangelism

### ❶ The joy of the Lord is beautiful / attractive.

- [Isaiah 53:2](#) - Jesus had “no stately form or majesty that we should look upon Him, nor appearance that we should be attracted to Him.”
- [Hebrews 1:9](#) - Jesus was “anointed with the oil of joy” more than any other.
- [Mark 3:7-8](#) - Multitudes followed Jesus & saw true joy.

### ❷ Without joy who will ask about your hope?

- [1 Peter 3:15](#) - “But sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts, always being ready to make a defense to everyone who asks you to give an account for the hope that is in you, yet with gentleness and reverence”

### ❸ You are Christ’s representative.

- [2 Corinthians 5:20](#) - “we are ambassadors for Christ”
- To faithfully represent Christ, who is the epitome of joy (Hebrews 1:9), Jesus Christ’s ambassadors must be a joyful reflection of Him.

### ❹ Joy is the strength of your testimony (especially during trials).

- [Nehemiah 8:10](#) - “the joy of the Lord is your strength.”
- [1 Peter 1:3-7](#) - “Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His great mercy has caused us to be born again to a living hope ... In this you greatly rejoice, even though now for a little while, if necessary, you have been distressed by various trials, so that the proof of your faith, being more precious than gold which is perishable, even though tested by fire, may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ”
- [Tertullian](#) - “The blood of the martyrs is the seed of church”

### ❺ Effective evangelism is not just persuasive words, but the operation of the Spirit.

- [1 Corinthians 2:4](#) - “my message and my preaching were not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power”
- [Galatians 5:22](#) - the fruit of Spirit in the soul-winner.

## Justification

### ① A forensic / judicial act.

- Justification is a “forensic” term, from Latin *forensis*, meaning “in open court”, used to refer to a legal act. Justification is the judicial act of God, based on the substitutionary atonement of Christ, in which God declares that all the requirements of the Law have been satisfied with respect to the one who believes in Jesus Christ.
- Romans 3:23-26 - “for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, being *justified* as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus; whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith. This was to demonstrate His righteousness, because in the forbearance of God He passed over the sins previously committed; for the demonstration, I say, of His righteousness at the present time, so that He would be *just* and the *justifier* of the one who has faith in Jesus.”
- Romans 5:1 - “Therefore having been *justified* by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ”
- Romans 5:9 - “Much more then, having now been *justified* by His blood, we shall be saved from the wrath of God through Him.”
- Romans 8:30 - “And these whom He predestined, He also called; and these whom He called, He also *justified*; and these whom He *justified*, He also glorified.”

### ② Debt paid, not erased.

The debt against the believer is neither ignored nor erased, but paid in full by Christ’s substitutionary atonement on the cross.

- Colossians 2:14 - Christ “having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us and which was hostile to us; He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.”
- 1 Peter 2:24 - “He Himself bore our sins in His body on the cross, that we might die to sin and live to righteousness; for by His wounds you were healed.”

### ③ Positional righteousness.

Christ’s righteousness having been imputed to the believer on the basis of faith, the believer is declared *positionally* righteous before God.

- Romans 4:5 - “But to the one who does not work, but believes in Him who *justifies* the ungodly, his faith is reckoned as *righteousness*”

Positional righteousness which is imputed at the point of justification is not the same as practical (daily) righteousness which must be imparted by the Holy Spirit through the process of sanctification (cf. Eph. 4:1).

## Last Days

### ① The last days began 2000 years ago.

- Acts 2:14-21 - Peter quoted Joel 2, concerning the *last days*, as pertaining to the things that were happening at Pentecost in 30 AD.
- Hebrews 1:1-2 (c. 65 AD) - “God, after He spoke long ago to the fathers in the prophets in many portions and in many ways, in *these last days* has spoken to us in His Son”

### ② Signs of the times.

- Matt. 24:5,11,23-24 - false Christs & false prophets will mislead many.
- Matt. 24:6 - wars and rumors of wars.
- Matt. 24:7 - famines and earthquakes.
- Matt. 24:9 - tribulation; Christians hated.
- Matt. 24:10 - apostasy; many will fall away.
- Matt. 24:12 - lawlessness increased; most people’s love will grow cold.
- Matt. 24:14 - gospel preached in the whole world.
- Matt. 24:15 - abomination of desolation standing in the holy place.
- Matt. 24:21 - great tribulation.
- Matt. 24:29 - sun, moon & stars darkened

### ③ Global cooling of spiritual affections.

- Matthew 24:12 - “Because lawlessness is increased, most people’s love will grow cold.”
- 1 Timothy 4:1 - “the Spirit explicitly says that in *later times* some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons”
- 2 Timothy 3:1-5 - “in the *last days* difficult times will come. For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, revilers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy, unloving, irreconcilable, malicious gossips, without self-control, brutal, haters of good, treacherous, reckless, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God; holding to a form of godliness, although they have denied its power”
- 2 Timothy 3:13 - “But evil men and impostors will proceed from bad to worse, deceiving and being deceived.”
- 2 Peter 3:3-4 - “Know this first of all, that in the *last days* mockers will come with their mocking, following after their own lusts, and saying, ‘Where is the promise of His coming?’” (cf. Jude 1:18-19)

## Law, Purposes Of

### ❶ A reflection of the holiness of God.

- [Romans 7:12](#) - “So then, the Law is holy, and the commandment is holy and righteous and good.”

### ❷ A mirror that reveals man’s sinfulness.

- [Romans 3:20](#) - “through the Law comes the knowledge of sin.”
- [Romans 7:7, 13](#) - “What shall we say then? Is the Law sin? May it never be! On the contrary, I would not have come to know sin except through the Law; for I would not have known about coveting if the Law had not said, ‘You shall not covet.’ ...that through the commandment sin might become utterly sinful.”
- [James 1:23-25](#) - “For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks at his natural face in a mirror; for once he has looked at himself and gone away, he has immediately forgotten what kind of person he was. But one who looks intently at the perfect law, the law of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer but an effectual doer, this man shall be blessed in what he does.”

### ❸ To show man’s accountability to God.

- [Romans 3:19](#) - “Now we know that whatever the Law says, it speaks to those who are under the Law, that every mouth may be closed, and all the world may become accountable to God”

### ❹ A one-way sign pointing to Christ, by showing the impossibility of salvation by works.

- [Galatians 3:24](#) - “Therefore the Law has become our tutor to lead us to Christ, that we may be justified by faith.”
- [James 2:10](#) - “For whoever keeps the whole Law and yet stumbles in one point, he has become guilty of all.”
- [Matthew 5](#) - Jesus said, “Do not think that I came to abolish the Law”... “For I say to you, that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven.” Jesus raised the bar, to show the impossibility of salvation by works of the Law.
- [Galatians 2:16](#) - “nevertheless knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the Law but through faith in Christ Jesus, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we may be justified by faith in Christ, and not by the works of the Law; since by the works of the Law shall no flesh be justified.”

## Law, Purposes Of

### ❺ A tangible way to show love to God.

- [John 14:15, 21](#) - “If you love Me, you will keep My commandments... He who has My commandments and keeps them, he it is who loves Me”
- [1 John 5:3](#) - “For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments; and His commandments are not burdensome.”
- [2 John 1:6](#) - “And this is love, that we walk according to His commandments.”

### ❻ Training in righteousness.

- [2 Timothy 3:16](#) - “All Scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching, reproof, correction, training in righteousness”

### ❼ The basis of man’s moral conscience.

- [Romans 2:14-15](#) - “For when Gentiles who do not have the Law do instinctively the things of the Law, these, not having the Law, are a law to themselves, in that they show the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness, and their thoughts alternately accusing or else defending them”

### ❽ The basis for human government.




- [Romans 13:1-4](#) - “Let every person be in subjection to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and those which exist are established by God. Therefore he who resists authority has opposed the ordinance of God; and they who have opposed will receive condemnation upon themselves. For rulers are not a cause of fear for good behavior, but for evil. Do you want to have no fear of authority? Do what is good, and you will have praise from the same; for it is a minister of God to you for good. But if you do what is evil, be afraid; for it does not bear the sword for nothing; for it is a minister of God, an avenger who brings wrath upon the one who practices evil.”

### ❾ The basis for successful living.

- [Joshua 1:8](#) - “This book of the law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, so that you may be careful to do according to all that is written in it; for then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have success.”



## Law, Status Of Old Testament

Type	Definition	Status
 <p><b>Dietary Law</b></p>	<p>Regulations defining which foods were clean &amp; unclean, defining what the Jews could and could not eat.</p> <p>~</p> <p>Deuteronomy 14:3-20</p>	<p><u>CLEANSED</u> Jesus declared all foods clean; that it is not what goes into the body which [spiritually] defiles a person.</p> <p>~</p> <p>Mark 7:18-19 Acts 10:9-16 Romans 14:2-3 Colossians 2:16</p>
 <p><b>Ceremonial Law</b></p>	<p>Regulations pertaining to the Aaronic priesthood, various sacrifices, feasts and festivals of Israel.</p> <p>~</p> <p>Deuteronomy 16-18</p>	<p><u>SUPERSEDED</u> The Old Covenant ceremonial law served as a foreshadow of Christ's priesthood and sacrifice and therefore is fulfilled in Christ.</p> <p>~</p> <p>Colossians 2:16 Hebrews 10:1, 11-12</p>
 <p><b>Moral Law</b></p>	<p>Commandments regulating man's worship of God and ethical behavior toward others.</p> <p>~</p> <p>Deuteronomy 5:6-21</p>	<p><u>ETERNAL</u> Universally abiding commandments applicable to all people of all times. Jesus did not abolish the moral law, but rather heightened its requirements.</p> <p>~</p> <p>Matthew 5:21-22, 27-28</p>

## Lifting Hands, Use In The Bible

"I want the men in every place to pray, lifting up holy hands" - 1 Timothy 2:8

### **A**rrrest and surrender. *Plea of Guilt.*

- Ezra 9:5-6 - "I fell on my knees and stretched out my hands to the Lord my God; and I said, 'O my God, I am ashamed and embarrassed to lift up my face to Thee, my God, for our iniquities have risen above our heads, and our guilt has grown even to the heavens.'"

### **A**llegiance. *Pledge of Allegiance.*

- Nehemiah 8:6 - "Then Ezra blessed the Lord the great God. And all the people answered, 'Amen, Amen!' while lifting up their hands; then they bowed low and worshiped the Lord with their faces to the ground."
- Psalms 119:48 - "And I shall lift up my hands to Thy commandments, which I love; and I will meditate on Thy statutes."

### **A**sking for God's help. *Petition for Provision.*

- Job 30:24 - "Yet does not one in a heap of ruins stretch out his hand, or in his disaster therefore cry out for help?"
- Psalms 28:2 - "Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry to Thee for help, when I lift up my hands toward Thy holy sanctuary."
- Psalms 77:2 - "In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; in the night my hand was stretched out without weariness"

### **A**doration. *Praise for God's Person & Work.*

- Psalms 63:4 - "So I will bless Thee as long as I live; I will lift up my hands in Thy name."
- Psalms 134:2 - "Lift up your hands to the sanctuary, and bless the Lord."
- Psalms 141:2 - "May my prayer be counted as incense before Thee; the lifting up of my hands as the evening offering."

### **A**tendant to victory. *Prevailing over Problems.*

- Exodus 17:11 - "So it came about when Moses held his hand up, that Israel prevailed, and when he let his hand down, Amalek prevailed." (cf. 2 Chronicles 20, esp. v. 22-25)

## Love, Christian

### ① God is the source of all love in believers.

- [Romans 5:5](#) - “the *love* of God has been shed abroad out within our hearts through the Holy Spirit who was given to us.”
- [Galatians 5:22-23](#) - “But the fruit of the Spirit is *love*, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control.”
- [1 John 4:19](#) - “We love, because He first *loved* us.”

### ② The “royal law” of love.

- [Matthew 22:36-40](#) - “Teacher, which is the great commandment in the Law? And He said to him, ‘You shall *love* the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind.’ This is the great and foremost commandment. The second is like it, ‘You shall *love* your neighbor as yourself.’ On these two commandments depend the whole Law and the Prophets.”
- [James 2:8](#) - “If, however, you are fulfilling the royal law according to the Scripture, ‘You shall *love* your neighbor as yourself,’ you are doing well.”

### ③ Agape love defined.

- [1 Corinthians 13:4-8](#) - “*Love* is patient, *love* is kind and is not jealous; *love* does not brag and is not arrogant, does not act unbecomingly; it does not seek its own, is not provoked, does not take into account a wrong suffered, does not rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices with the truth; bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. *Love* never fails”

### ④ The goal of all Christian education.

- [1 Timothy 1:5](#) - “But the goal of our instruction is *love* from a pure heart and a good conscience and a sincere faith.”

### ⑤ Special love for your Christian brethren.

- [Romans 12:10](#) - “Be devoted to one another in brotherly *love*; give preference to one another in honor”
- [Galatians 6:10](#) - “So then, while we have opportunity, let us do good to all people, and especially to those who are of the household of the faith.”
- [1 John 3:14](#) - “We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we *love* the brethren. He who does not love abides in death.”

### ⑥ Supernatural love for the unloving.

- [Matthew 5:44-45](#) - “But I say to you, *love* your enemies and pray for those who persecute you”

## Lust

### ① Commandment.

- [Exodus 20:17](#) - “you shall not covet your neighbor’s wife...”
- [Matthew 5:27-28](#) - “You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall not commit adultery’; but I say to you, that everyone who looks on a woman to *lust* for her has committed adultery with her already in his heart.”
- [1 Thessalonians 4:3-5](#) - “For this is the will of God, your sanctification; that is, that you abstain from sexual immorality ... not in *lustful* passion”
- [1 Peter 1:14-15](#) - “As obedient children, do not be conformed to the former *lusts* which were yours in your ignorance, but like the Holy One who called you, be holy yourselves also in all your behavior.”
- [1 Peter 2:11](#) - “Beloved, I urge you as aliens and strangers to abstain from fleshly *lusts*, which wage war against the soul.”

### ② Description.

- [James 1:14-15](#) - “But each one is tempted when he is carried away and enticed by his own *lust*. Then when *lust* has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and when sin is accomplished, it brings forth death.”
- [1 John 2:16](#) - “All that is in the world, the *lust* of the flesh and the *lust* of the eyes and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world.”
- [Ephesians 2:1-3](#) - “we too all formerly lived in the *lusts* of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.” (cf. Titus 3:3; 1 Peter 4:2-3)

### ③ Remedy.

- [Job 31:1](#) - “I have made a covenant with my eyes; how could I gaze at a virgin?”
- [Romans 6:12-13](#) - “do not let sin reign in your mortal body that you should obey its *lusts* ... but present yourselves to God as those alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to God.”
- [Romans 13:14](#) - “But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to its *lusts*.”
- [2 Corinthians 10:5](#) - “take every thought captive to the obedience of Christ”
- [Philippians 4:8](#) - “Finally, brethren, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is right, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is of good repute, if there is any excellence and if anything worthy of praise, let your mind dwell on these things.”
- [2 Timothy 2:22](#) - “Now flee from youthful *lusts*, and pursue righteousness, faith, love and peace, with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart.”

## Lying

### ① God's commandment against lying.

- [Exodus 20:16](#) - "You shall not bear *false witness* against your neighbor."
- [Psalm 34:13](#) - "Keep your tongue from evil, and your lips from speaking *lies*."
- [Proverbs 4:24](#) - "Put away from you a *deceitful* mouth, and put devious lips far from you."
- [Ephesians 4:15](#) - "speak the truth in love"
- [Ephesians 4:25](#) - "Therefore, laying aside *falsehood*, speak truth"
- [Colossians 3:9](#) - "Do not *lie* to one another, since you laid aside the old self with its evil practices"
- [Proverbs 19:22](#) - "it is better to be a poor man than a *liar*"

### ② God's hatred toward deception.

- [Proverbs 6:16-19](#) - "There are six things which the Lord hates, yes, seven which are an abomination to Him: Haughty eyes, a *lying* tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, a heart that devises wicked plans, feet that run rapidly to evil, a false witness who utters *lies*, and one who spreads strife among brothers."
- [Psalm 5:6](#) - "Thou dost destroy those who speak *falsehood*; the Lord abhors the man of bloodshed and *deceit*."
- [Proverbs 12:22](#) - "*Lying* lips are an abomination to the Lord, but those who deal faithfully are His delight."
- [Proverbs 14:25](#) - "A truthful witness saves lives, but he who speaks *lies* is treacherous."

### ③ Satan is the father of lies.

- [John 8:44](#) - The devil "does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own nature; for he is a *liar*, and the father of *lies*."

### ④ God's judgment toward unrepentant liars.

- [Proverbs 19:5](#) - "A *false witness* will not go unpunished, and he who tells *lies* will not escape."
- [Revelation 21:8](#) - "for the cowardly and unbelieving and abominable and murderers and immoral persons and sorcerers and idolaters and all *liars*, their part will be in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."

## Marriage

### ① God's design.

- [Genesis 2:18, 22-24](#) - "Then the Lord God said, 'It is not good for the man to be alone; I will make him a helper suitable for him.' ... And the Lord God fashioned into a woman the rib which He had taken from the man, and brought her to the man. And the man said, 'This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.' For this cause a man shall leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and they shall become one flesh."
- [Hebrews 13:4](#) - "Let marriage be held in honor among all, and let the marriage bed be undefiled; for fornicators and adulterers God will judge."
- [1 Corinthians 7:39](#) - "A wife is bound as long as her husband lives; but if her husband is dead, she is free to be married to whom she wishes, only in the Lord."

### ② Husbands love your wives.

- [Proverbs 30:21-23](#) - "Under three things the earth quakes, and under four, it cannot bear up: ... Under an unloved [married] woman."
- [Ephesians 5:25](#) - "Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself up for her"
- [1 Peter 3:7](#) - "You husbands likewise, live with your wives in an understanding way, as with a weaker vessel, since she is a woman; and grant her honor as a fellow heir of the grace of life, so that your prayers may not be hindered."

### ③ Wives respect your husbands.

- [Ephesians 5:22-23](#) - "Wives, be subject to your own husbands, as to the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also is the head of the church" (cf. 1 Corinthians 11:3)
- [1 Peter 3:1](#) - "In the same way, you wives, be submissive to your own husbands so that even if any of them are disobedient to the word, they may be won without a word by the behavior of their wives"
- [Proverbs 31:10-12](#) - "An excellent wife, who can find? For her worth is far above jewels. The heart of her husband trusts in her... She does him good and not evil all the days of her life." (cf. Proverbs 12:4)

### ④ Biblical exception allowing divorce.

- [Matthew 19:9](#) - "And I say to you, whoever divorces his wife, except for immorality, and marries another woman commits adultery."
- [1 Corinthians 7:13,15](#) - "And a woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he consents to live with her, let her not send her husband away. ... Yet if the unbelieving one leaves, let him leave; the brother or the sister is not under bondage in such cases"

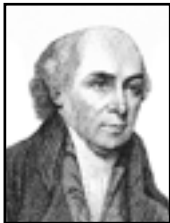
## Missionaries, Ten Famous



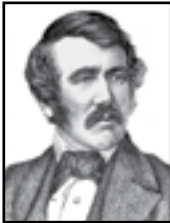
**The Apostle Paul** (10-68), Jewish theologian, author, preacher, teacher, church-planter, evangelist and missionary to Jews and Gentiles in the Roman Empire. During his 40+ year ministry, Paul wrote 14 epistles (letters) of the Bible, conducted three missionary journeys detailed in the book of Acts, as well as at least two more journeys after that. All totalled, Paul walked about 4500 miles and started at least 20 churches himself, with many more churches that were off-shoots of those.



**David Brainerd** (1718-1747), American missionary to the Delaware Indians of New Jersey. Though suffering from tuberculosis, Brainerd became a missionary to Native Americans, travelling over 3000 miles on horseback, often poorly clothed, under nourished, and coughing up blood. He died at Jonathan Edward's home at the age of 29. Edwards subsequently published *The Life & Diary of David Brainerd* which has become a source of inspiration and encouragement to many Christian missionaries including William Carey and Jim Elliot.



**William Carey** (1761-1834), British missionary to India, known as the father of modern missions. Carey grew up in the Church of England but was saved while an apprentice to a shoemaker. He taught himself Latin, Hebrew, Greek, French and Dutch and translated the complete Bible into 6 languages, and portions into 29 others, yet he never attended the equivalent of high school or college. Carey lived and worked in India for nearly 41 years and never took a furlough from missionary service.



**David Livingstone** (1813-1873), Scottish doctor, explorer and missionary to Africa. For 30 years Livingstone worked to evangelize the native races, abolish slavery, and map out central and southern Africa in preparation for missionaries who would follow after him. Livingstone's heart was buried in Africa, and his body was buried at Westminster Abbey in London. Concerning the great commission, Livingstone said, "If a commission by an earthly king is considered an honor, how can a commission by a Heavenly King be considered a sacrifice?"



**Hudson Taylor** (1832-1905), British doctor, evangelist, translator and missionary to China for 51 years. Taylor was known for dressing like the Chinese people which made them more receptive to the Gospel. In 1865 he founded China Inland Missions which was responsible for bringing over 800 missionaries to China, began 125 schools and directly resulted in 18,000 Christian conversions. Taylor never begged for money to support his missions work, believing, "God's work done in God's way will never lack God's supply."

## Missionaries, Ten Famous

**Jonathan Goforth** (1859-1936), Canadian missionary to China. Jonathan and his wife Rosalind went to China in 1888, but their work was difficult as they lost five of eleven children to sickness. In 1900, the Goforths had to flee for many miles across China during the Boxer Rebellion and Jonathan was attacked and injured with a sword. They returned to China through Manchuria in 1908 during the "Manchurian revival." The revival transformed Goforth's life and ministry and from then on he was primarily an evangelist and revivalist.



**Amy Carmichael** (1867-1951), Irish missionary to India for 56 years. Amy served without ever returning to her homeland. Her primary work was with orphans in the southern region of India. She was influenced to consider a career in missions after hearing Hudson Taylor speak about the need for missionaries in China. She applied to be a missionary with the China Inland Mission (Taylor's missionary group) but was eventually turned away because of her poor health. Many of her final 20 years of life was spent in bed due to illness and injury from a fall.



**Eric Liddell** (1902-1945), Scottish athlete and missionary to China. Liddell was an outstanding athlete at the University of Edinburgh in Scotland, and competed in the 1924 Summer Olympics in Paris, winning the gold medal in the 100 meter race. He said, "I believe God made me for a purpose, but he also made me fast! And when I run I feel his pleasure." In 1925, after the Olympics, Liddell went to China to serve as a missionary. When Japan invaded China, Eric was taken to an internment camp and died there two years later in 1945.



**Gladys Aylward** (1902-1970), British missionary to China. After being turned down by a missionary society because of her poor academic aptitude, undaunted Gladys spent her life savings on a one-way ticket to China. She became a Chinese citizen in 1936 and was a revered figure among the people, taking in orphans and adopting several herself. In 1938, when the region was invaded by Japanese forces, Aylward led over 100 orphans to safety over the mountains, despite being wounded herself. She never married.



**Jim Elliot** (1927-1956). American missionary in Ecuador, South America to the Huaorani Indians (also called the "Aucas" meaning "savages"). After making initial contact, Elliot and four other missionaries were speared to death by the Huaorani Indians. But through the continued outreach of the martyred missionaries' families, including Elizabeth Elliot (Jim's wife), many Aucas became Christians, including some of the men who had killed the missionaries. In his journal, Jim Elliot wrote, "He is no fool who gives what he cannot keep to gain that which he cannot lose."



## Money

### 1 The ability to earn a living is a gift.

- Deuteronomy 8:18 - "But you shall remember the Lord your God, for it is He who is giving you power to make wealth"

### 2 Principles concerning lending & borrowing.

- Exodus 22:25 - "If you lend money to My people, to the poor among you, you are not to act as a creditor to him; you shall not charge him interest."
- Deuteronomy 23:19 - "You shall not charge interest to your countrymen: interest on money, food, or anything that may be loaned at interest."
- Psalms 37:21 - "The wicked borrows and does not pay back, but the righteous is gracious and gives."
- Proverbs 22:26 - "Do not be among those ... who become sureties for debts."

### 3 Learning contentment.

- Proverbs 30:8-9 - "Give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with the food that is my portion, lest I be full and deny Thee and say, 'Who is the Lord?' Or lest I be in want and steal, and profane the name of my God."
- 1 Timothy 6:7-10 - "For we have brought nothing into the world, so we cannot take anything out of it either. And if we have food and covering, with these we shall be content. But those who want to get rich fall into temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful desires which plunge men into ruin and destruction. For the love of money is a root of all sorts of evil, and some by longing for it have wandered away from the faith, and pierced themselves with many a pang." (cf. Philippians 4:11-13)

### 4 Delight in the Lord, not money.

- Jeremiah 9:23-24 - "Thus says the Lord, 'Let not a wise man boast of his wisdom, and let not the mighty man boast of his might, let not a rich man boast of his riches; but let him who boasts boast of this, that he understands and knows Me, that I am the Lord who exercises lovingkindness, justice, and righteousness on earth; for I delight in these things,' declares the Lord."
- Matthew 6:24 - "No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will hold to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and money."
- 1 Timothy 6:17-18 - "Instruct those who are rich in this present world not to be conceited or to fix their hope on the uncertainty of riches, but on God, who richly supplies us with all things to enjoy. Instruct them to do good, to be rich in good works, to be generous and ready to share"

## Obedience, Blessings Of

- Genesis 4:7 - "If you do well, will not your *countenance* be lifted up?" -
- 2 Chronicles 16:9 - "For the eyes of the Lord move to and fro throughout the earth that He may *strongly support* those whose heart is completely His."
- Psalms 1:1-3 - "How blessed is the man who does not walk in the counsel of the wicked, nor stand in the path of sinners, nor sit in the seat of scoffers! But his delight is in the law of the Lord, and in His law he meditates day and night. and he will be like a tree firmly planted by streams of water, which yields its *fruit* in its season, and its leaf does not wither; and in whatever he does, he prospers."
- Psalms 5:12 - "For it is Thou who dost *bless* the righteous man, O Lord, Thou dost surround him with *favor* as with a shield." (cf. Proverbs 2:7)
- Psalms 37:4 - "Delight yourself in the Lord; and He will give you the *desires* of your heart."
- Psalms 45:7 - "You have loved righteousness and hated wickedness; therefore God, your God, has anointed you with the oil of *joy* above your fellows." (Said of Christ, and true for His followers)
- Psalms 84:11 - "The Lord gives *grace* and *glory*; no *good thing* does He withhold from those who walk uprightly."
- Proverbs 16:7 - "When a man's ways are pleasing to the Lord, He makes even his enemies to be at *peace* with him."
- 1 Corinthians 3:11-15 - "For no man can lay a foundation other than the one which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, each man's work will become evident; for the day will show it because it is to be revealed with fire, and the fire itself will test the quality of each man's work. If any man's work which he has built on it remains, he will receive a *reward*. If any man's work is burned up, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire."
- 1 Peter 3:12 - "For the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and His ears attend to their *prayer*, but the face of the Lord is against those who do evil." (cf. Proverbs 15:8, 29)
- 1 John 1:3-7 - "Our fellowship is with the Father, and with His Son Jesus Christ ... If we say that we have *fellowship* with Him and yet walk in the darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth; but if we walk in the Light as He Himself is in the Light, we have *fellowship* with one another, and the blood of Jesus His Son cleanses us from all sin."
- 1 John 3:20-21 - "Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have *confidence* before God; and whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do the things that are pleasing in His sight."



## Jesus

### ① One Savior.

- [Isaiah 43:11](#) - “I, even I, am the Lord; and there is no SAVIOR besides Me.”
- [Isaiah 45:21-22](#) - “And there is no other God besides Me, a righteous God and a SAVIOR; there is none except Me. Turn to Me and be saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is *no other*.”

### ② One Redeemer.

- [Isaiah 44:24](#) - “Thus says the Lord, your REDEEMER, and the one who formed you from the womb, “I, the Lord, am the maker of all things, stretching out the heavens by Myself and spreading out the earth all *alone*,”

### ③ One Mediator / Advocate.

- [1 Timothy 2:5](#) - “For there is one God, and *one* MEDIATOR also between God and men, the man Christ Jesus”
- [1 John 2:1](#) - “And if anyone sins, we have an ADVOCATE with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous”

### ④ One King.

- [Zechariah 14:9](#) - “And the Lord will be KING over all the earth; in that day the Lord will be the *only one*, and His name the *only one*.”
- [Revelation 17:14](#) - “These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and KING of kings, and those who are with Him are the called and chosen and faithful.” (cf. Revelation 19:16)

### ⑤ One Lord.

- [1 Corinthians 8:6](#) - “there is but one God, the Father, from whom are all things, and we exist for Him; and *one* LORD, Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we exist through Him.”

### ⑥ One Lawgiver & Judge.

- [James 4:12](#) - “There is only *one* LAWGIVER and JUDGE, the One who is able to save and to destroy; but who are you who judge your neighbor?”
- [Acts 10:42](#) - “And He ordered us to preach to the people, and solemnly to testify that this is the *One* who has been appointed by God as JUDGE of the living and the dead.”
- [John 5:22](#) - “For not even the Father judges anyone, but He has given *all* JUDGMENT to the Son”



## Jesus

### ⑦ One Creator.

- [Colossians 1:16](#) - “For by Him all things were CREATED, both in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities— all things have been created through Him and for Him.”
- [Isaiah 40:26](#) - “Lift up your eyes on high And see who has CREATED these stars, The One who leads forth their host by number, He calls them all by name; Because of the greatness of His might and the strength of His power, not one of them is missing.”
- [Isaiah 44:24](#) - “I, the Lord, am the MAKER of all things, stretching out the heavens by Myself and spreading out the earth all *alone*,”

### ⑧ One Way.

- [John 14:6](#) - “Jesus said to him, ‘I am THE WAY, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father, but through Me.’”

### ⑨ One Door.

- [John 10:9](#) - “I am the DOOR; if anyone enters through Me, he shall be saved”
- [Matthew 7:13-14](#) - “Enter by the narrow GATE; for the gate is wide, and the way is broad that leads to destruction, and many are those who enter by it. For the gate is small, and the way is narrow that leads to life, and few are those who find it.”

### ⑩ One Name.

- [Acts 4:12](#) - “And there is salvation in no one else; for there is no other NAME under heaven that has been given among men, by which we must be saved.”

### ⑪ One Foundation.

- [1 Corinthians 3:11](#) - “For no man can lay a FOUNDATION other than the one which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.”
- [Matthew 7:24-27](#) - “Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine and acts on them, may be compared to a wise man who built his house on the ROCK. And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and slammed against that house; and yet it did not fall, for it had been founded on the rock.”

### ⑫ One & Only Begotten God.

- [John 1:18](#) (NASB) - “No one has seen God at any time; the ONLY BEGOTTEN GOD who is in the bosom of the Father, He has explained Him.”

## Pornography, Defining the Issue

### ① Pandemic Problem.

- [1 John 2:16](#) - “All that is in the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world.”
- [James 1:14-15](#) - “But each one is tempted when he is carried away and enticed by his own lust. Then when lust has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and when sin is accomplished, it brings forth death.”
- [Ephesians 2:1-3](#) - “We too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.” (cf. Titus 3:3; 1 Peter 4:2-3)

### ② Precepts & Prohibitions.

- [Matthew 5:27-28](#) - “You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall not commit adultery’; but I say to you, that everyone who looks on a woman to lust for her has committed adultery with her already in his heart.”
- [Romans 6:12-13](#) - “Do not let sin reign in your mortal body that you should obey its lusts ... but present yourselves to God as those alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to God.”
- [1 Thessalonians 4:3-5](#) - “For this is the will of God, your sanctification; that is, that you abstain from sexual immorality ... not in lustful passion”
- [1 Peter 1:14-15](#) - “As obedient children, do not be conformed to the former lusts which were yours in your ignorance, but like the Holy One who called you, be holy yourselves also in all your behavior.”
- [1 Peter 2:11](#) - “Beloved, I urge you as aliens and strangers to abstain from fleshly lusts, which wage war against the soul.”

### ③ Personal Price.

- [Galatians 5:19-21](#) - “Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality ... of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.” (cf. 1 Corinthians 6:9-10)
- [Ephesians 5:3, 5](#) - “But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints ... For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.”
- [Hebrews 10:26](#) - “For if we go on sinning willfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins”
- [Hebrews 13:4](#) - “Let marriage be held in honor among all, and let the marriage bed be undefiled; for fornicators and adulterers God will judge.”

## Pornography, Defining the Issue

### ④ Precautions & Preventions.

- [Genesis 4:7](#) - “If you do well, will not your countenance be lifted up? And if you do not do well, sin is crouching at the door; and its desire is for you, but you must master it.”
- [Job 31:1](#) - “I have made a covenant with my eyes; how then could I gaze at a virgin?”
- [Romans 13:13-14](#) - “Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy. But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to its lusts.”
- [1 Corinthians 6:18-20](#) - “Flee immorality. Every other sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body. Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own? For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.”
- [2 Corinthians 10:5](#) - “take every thought captive to the obedience of Christ”
- [Philippians 4:8](#) - “Finally, brethren, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is right, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is of good repute, if there is any excellence and if anything worthy of praise, let your mind dwell on these things.”
- [Colossians 3:5](#) - “Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.”
- [2 Timothy 2:22](#) - “Now flee from youthful lusts, and pursue righteousness, faith, love and peace, with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart.”
- [1 John 1:9](#) - ‘If we confess our sins, He is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.’

### ⑤ Pursue Purity.

- [Hebrews 12:14](#) - “Pursue peace with all men, and the sanctification without which no one will see the Lord.”
- [1 Timothy 1:5](#) - “But the goal of our instruction is love from a pure heart and a clear conscience and a sincere faith.”
- [Hebrew 10:35](#) - “Therefore, do not throw away your confidence, which has a great reward.”

## Pornography, Effect On The Christian

### ❶ Grieves the Holy Spirit.

- [Ephesians 4:30](#) - “Do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.”
- [1 Corinthians 6:18-20](#) - “Flee immorality. Every other sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body. Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own? For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.” (cf. 1 Corinthians 3:16)

### ❷ Shows dishonor & dissatisfaction toward wife.

- [1 Peter 3:7](#) - “You husbands in the same way, live with your wives in an understanding way ... and show her honor as a fellow heir of the grace of life”
- [Hebrews 13:4](#) - “Let marriage be held in honor among all, and let the marriage bed be undefiled; for fornicators and adulterers God will judge.” (cf. Proverbs 5:18-21)

### ❸ Produces guilt, disgrace & shame.

- [Romans 6:21](#) - “Therefore what benefit were you then deriving from the things of which you are now ashamed? For the outcome of those things is death.”

### ❹ Affects the Christian’s fellowship with God & others.

- [1 John 1:6](#) - “If we say that we have fellowship with Him and yet walk in the darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth; but if we walk in the Light as He Himself is in the Light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus His Son cleanses us from all sin.”

### ❺ Robs the Christian of confidence before God.

- [Hebrew 10:35](#) - “do not throw away your confidence, which has a great reward.”
- [1 John 3:20](#) - “If our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence before God”

### ❻ Robs the Christian of the joy of the Lord.

- [Genesis 4:7](#) - If you do well, will not your countenance be lifted up?
- [Acts 3:19](#) - “Therefore repent and return, so that your sins may be wiped away, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord”

### ❼ Does not demonstrate love for God.

- [John 14:15](#) - “If you love Me, you will keep My commandments.”

### ❽ Feeds & makes the flesh even stronger.

- [1 Peter 2:11](#) - “Beloved, I urge you as aliens and strangers to abstain from fleshly lusts which wage war against the soul.”
- A missionary to the American Indians, who had led the chief of one tribe to Christ, later visited to check on his growth. The chief said, “I have two dogs living in my body who are always fighting.” To this the missionary asked, “Which dog is winning?” The old chief answered, “The dog I feed the most is always the dog that wins.”

## Pornography, Effect On The Christian

### ❹ Ruins one’s Christian testimony.

- [Matthew 5:16](#) - “Let your light shine before men in such a way that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.”
- [Romans 2:22-24](#) - “You who say that one should not commit adultery, do you commit adultery [e.g. of the heart]?... For “the name of God is blasphemed among the [unbelievers] because of you”

### ❺ Hinders even the Christian’s prayer.

- [Psalm 66:18](#) - “If I regard wickedness in my heart, the Lord will not hear”
- [1 Peter 3:7](#) - “You husbands show [your wife] honor as a fellow heir of the grace of life, so that your prayers will not be hindered.”
- [1 John 3:20-21](#) - “Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence before God; and whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do the things that are pleasing in His sight.”
- [2 Chronicles 16:9](#) - “For the eyes of the Lord move to and fro throughout the earth that He may strongly support those whose heart is completely His.”

### ❻ Makes the Christian look like a slave of sin.

- [Galatians 5:1](#) - “It was for freedom that Christ set us free; therefore keep standing firm and do not be subject again to a yoke of slavery.”
- [1 Peter 2:16](#) - “Act as free men, and do not use your freedom as a covering for evil, but use it as bondslaves of God.”

### ❼ Makes the Christian act like there is no God who sees.

- [Psalm 10:11](#) - “He says to himself, ‘God has forgotten; He has hidden His face; He will never see it.’”
- [Psalm 94:7](#) - “They have said, ‘The Lord does not see, nor does God pay heed.’”
- [Psalms 90:8](#) - “You have placed our iniquities before You, our secret sins in the light of Your presence.”

### ❽ Gives the accuser of the brethren ammunition.

- [Revelation 12:10](#) - “the accuser of our brethren ... accuses them before our God day and night.”

### ❽ Burns up heavenly rewards.

- [1 Corinthians 11-15](#) - “For no man can lay a foundation other than the one which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, each man’s work will become evident; for the day will show it because it is to be revealed with fire, and the fire itself will test the quality of each man’s work. If any man’s work which he has built on it remains, he will receive a reward. If any man’s work is burned up, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.”



## Prayer, **A C T S** Of

### **A**doration.

- [Psalm 18:1-3](#) - “I love You, O Lord, my strength. The Lord is my rock and my fortress and my deliverer, my God, my rock, in whom I take refuge; my shield and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold. I call upon the Lord, who is worthy to be praised”
- [Psalm 33:1](#) - “Sing for joy in the Lord, O you righteous ones; praise is becoming to the upright.”
- [Psalm 34:1-3](#) - “I will bless the Lord at all times; His praise shall continually be in my mouth. My soul will make its boast in the Lord; the humble will hear it and rejoice. O magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt His name together.”
- [Psalm 48:1](#) - “Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised”
- [Psalm 96:7-8](#) - “Ascribe to the Lord glory and strength. Ascribe to the Lord the glory of His name”
- [Psalms 103:1-2](#) - “Bless the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me, bless His holy name. Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget none of His benefits”
- [Psalm 135:1](#) - “Praise the Lord! Praise the name of the Lord”
- [Hebrews 13:15](#) - “let us continually offer up a sacrifice of praise”

### **C**onfession.

- [2 Chronicles 7:14](#) - “[If] My people who are called by My name humble themselves and pray, and seek My face and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.”
- [Psalm 25:11](#) - “Your name’s sake, O Lord, pardon my iniquity, for it is great.”
- [Psalms 32:5](#) - “I acknowledged my sin to You, and my iniquity I did not hide; I said, ‘I will confess my transgressions to the Lord’”
- [Psalm 38:18](#) - “I confess my iniquity; I am full of anxiety because of my sin.”
- [Psalm 51:1-2](#) - “Be gracious to me, O God, according to Your lovingkindness; according to the greatness of Your compassion blot out my transgressions. Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity and cleanse me from my sin.”
- [Proverbs 28:13](#) - “He who conceals his transgressions will not prosper, but he who confesses and forsakes them will find compassion.”
- [Acts 3:19](#) - “Therefore repent and return, so that your sins may be wiped away, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord”
- [1 John 1:9](#) - “If we confess our sins, He is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.”

## Prayer, **A C T S** Of

### **T**hanksgiving.

- [Psalms 50:23](#) - “He who offers a sacrifice of thanksgiving honors Me”
- [Psalm 69:30](#) - “I will praise the name of God with song and magnify Him with thanksgiving.”
- [Psalm 95:2](#) - “come before His presence with thanksgiving”
- [Psalm 100:4](#) - “Enter His gates with thanksgiving and His courts with praise. Give thanks to Him, bless His name.”
- [Psalm 106:1](#) - “Praise the Lord! Oh give thanks to the Lord, for He is good; for His lovingkindness is everlasting.”
- [Psalm 111:1](#) - “I will give thanks to the Lord with all my heart, in the company of the upright and in the assembly.”
- [1 Thessalonians 5:18](#) - “in everything give thanks; for this is God’s will for you in Christ Jesus”
- [Philippians 4:6](#) - “Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God.”
- [Colossians 4:2](#) - “Devote yourselves to prayer, keeping alert in it with an attitude of thanksgiving”

### **S**upplication.

- [Psalm 6:9](#) - “The Lord has heard my supplication, the Lord receives my prayer.”
- [Psalm 86:6-7](#) - “Give ear, O Lord, to my prayer; and give heed to the voice of my supplications! In the day of my trouble I shall call upon You, for You will answer me.”
- [Psalm 130:1-2](#) - “Out of the depths I have cried to You, O Lord. Lord, hear my voice! Let Your ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.”
- [Psalm 143:1](#) - “Hear my prayer, O Lord, give ear to my supplications! Answer me in Your faithfulness, in Your righteousness!”
- [Philippians 4:6](#) - “Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God.”
- [Matthew 7:7-8](#) - “Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened.”
- [James 5:16](#) - “pray for one another ... the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man can accomplish much.”

## Prayer, Arguments Of

### ① Understanding the use of biblical arguments.

- [Job 23:4-5](#) - “I would present my case before Him and fill my mouth with arguments. I would learn the words which He would answer, and perceive what He would say to me.”
- [Charles Spurgeon](#) (1834-1892) - “the arguments to be used are for our own benefit, not for His ... our use of arguments teaches us the ground upon which we obtain the blessing.”
- [William Gurnall](#) (1617-1679) - “Furnish thyself with arguments from the promises to enforce thy prayers ... The mightier any is in the Word, the more mighty he will be in prayer”
- [Martin Luther](#) (1483-1546) - “Prayer is not overcoming God’s reluctance, but laying hold of His willingness.”

### ② God’s names & attributes.

- [Daniel 9:17-18](#) - “now, our God, listen to the prayer of Thy servant and to his supplications ... for we are not presenting our supplications before Thee on account of any merits of our own, but on account of Thy *great compassion*.”
- [Psalm 69:16](#) - “Answer me, O Lord, for Thy *lovingkindness* is good; according to the greatness of Thy *compassion*, turn to me”

### ③ God’s reputation, name’s sake & glory.

- [1 Kings 18:37](#) - “Answer me, O Lord, answer me, that this people may know that You, O Lord, are God.” (Elijah on Mt. Carmel)
- [2 Kings 19:19](#) - “Now, O Lord our God, I pray, deliver us from [the King of Assyria’s] hand that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You alone, O Lord, are God.” (Hezekiah)
- [Jeremiah 14:21](#) - “Do not despise us, for your own name’s sake; do not disgrace the throne of Your glory; remember and do not annul Your covenant with us.”
- [Daniel 9:19](#) - “O Lord, hear! O Lord, forgive! O Lord, listen and take action! For Your own sake, O my God, do not delay, because Your city and Your people are called by Your name.”
- [Psalm 25:11](#) - “For Your name’s sake, O Lord, pardon my iniquity”
- [Psalm 79:9](#) - “Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of Your name; and deliver us and forgive our sins for Your name’s sake.”

## Prayer, Arguments Of

### ④ God’s promises, decrees & covenants.

- [Jeremiah 14:20-21](#) - “We know our wickedness, O Lord, the iniquity of our fathers, for we have sinned against You. Do not despise us, for Your own name’s sake; do not disgrace the throne of Your glory; remember and do not annul Your covenant with us.”
- [Nehemiah 9:31-32](#) - “You are a gracious and compassionate God... the great, the mighty, and the awesome God, who keeps covenant and lovingkindness.”
- [2 Timothy 2:13](#) - “If we are faithless, He remains faithful, for He cannot deny Himself.”
- There are more than 14,000 promises in the Bible – God has not broken one of them.

### ⑤ God’s relationship with His people.

- [Psalm 74:2](#) - “Remember Your congregation, which You have purchased of old, which You have redeemed to be the tribe of Your inheritance.”
- [Psalm 106:4](#) - “Remember me, O LORD, in Your favor toward Your people; visit me with Your salvation.”

### ⑥ God’s past mercies.

- [Psalm 74:2](#) - “Remember Your congregation, which You have purchased of old, which You have redeemed to be the tribe of Your inheritance.”
- [Psalm 25:6](#) - “Remember, O Lord, Your compassion and Your lovingkindnesses, for they have been from of old.”
- [Psalm 77:11-12](#) - “I shall remember the deeds of the Lord; surely I will remember Your wonders of old. I will meditate on all Your work and muse on Your deeds.”

### ⑦ Christ’s name, blood, atonement.

- [Hebrews 12:22-24](#) - “But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to myriads of angels, to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of the righteous made perfect, and to Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood, which speaks better than the blood of Abel.”
- [Charles Spurgeon](#) (1834-1892) - “The grand Christian argument is the sufferings, the death, the merit, the intercession of Christ Jesus. When thou pleadest the name of Christ ... God himself feels the sacred power of that divine plea.”

## Prayer, Essential Elements Of

### ① Salvation.

- [1 Peter 3:12](#) - “For the eyes of the Lord are toward the righteous, and His ears attend to their prayer, but the face of the Lord is against those who do evil.”
- [Proverbs 15:8](#) - “The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord, but the prayer of the upright is His delight.”
- [Proverbs 15:29](#) - “The Lord is far from the wicked, but He hears the prayer of the righteous.”

### ② Obedience.

- [Psalm 66:18](#) - “If I regard wickedness in my heart, the Lord will not hear.”
- [Proverbs 28:9](#) - “He who turns away his ear from listening to the law, even his prayer is an abomination.”
- [John 15:7](#) - “If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, ask whatever you wish, and it shall be done for you.”
- [1 John 3:21-22](#) - “Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence before God; and whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do the things that are pleasing in His sight.”

### ③ Whole-Hearted Devotion.

- [2 Chronicles 16:9](#) - “For the eyes of the Lord move to and fro throughout the earth that He may strongly support those whose heart is completely His.”
- [Jeremiah 29:13](#) - “And you will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart.”
- [James 5:16](#) - “The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.”

### ④ Faith in God.

- [Matthew 17:20](#) - “truly I say to you, if you have faith as a mustard seed, you shall say to this mountain, ‘Move from here to there,’ and it shall move; and nothing shall be impossible to you.” (cf. Matt. 21:22)
- [Hebrews 4:16](#) - “Let us therefore draw near with confidence to the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy and may find grace to help in time of need.”
- [Hebrews 11:6](#) - “And without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those diligently who seek Him.”
- [James 1:6-7](#) - “But let him ask in faith without any doubting, for the one who doubts is like the surf of the sea driven and tossed by the wind. For let not that man expect that he will receive anything from the Lord.”

## Prayer, Essential Elements Of

### ⑤ According to God’s Will.

- [1 John 5:14-15](#) - “And this is the confidence which we have before Him, that, if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us. And if we know that He hears us in whatever we ask, we know that we have the requests which we have asked from Him.”

### ⑥ In Jesus’ Name.

- [John 14:13-14](#) - “And whatever you ask in My name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you ask Me anything in My name, I will do it.”
- [John 16:23-24](#) - “Truly, truly, I say to you, if you shall ask the Father for anything, He will give it to you in My name. Until now you have asked for nothing in My name; ask, and you will receive, that your joy may be made full.”

### ⑦ Humility.

- [Psalm 10:17](#) - “O Lord, You have heard the desire of the humble; You will strengthen their heart, You will incline Your ear”
- [Isaiah 66:2](#) - “But to this one I will look, to him who is humble and contrite of spirit, and who trembles at My word.”
- [Matthew 6:5-6](#) - “When you pray, you are not to be like the hypocrites; for they love to stand and pray in the synagogues and on the street corners so that they may be seen by men. Truly I say to you, they have their reward in full. But you, when you pray, go into your inner room, close your door and pray”

### ⑧ Importunity, i.e. passion & perseverance.

- [Genesis 32:24-32](#) - “But he said, ‘I will not let you go unless you bless me.’”
- [Luke 18:1-8](#) - “Now [Jesus] was telling them a parable to show that at all times they ought to pray and not to lose heart” (cf. Luke 11:5-10)
- [Hebrews 5:7](#) - “In the days of His flesh, [Jesus] offered up both prayers and supplications with loud crying and tears...”
- [James 5:16](#) - “The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.”

### ⑨ Enlarged Expectations.

- [Ephesians 3:20](#) - “[He] is able to do exceeding abundantly beyond all that we ask or think.” (cf. Philippians 4:19)

### ⑩ Right Motives.

- [James 4:3](#) - “You ask and do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it on your pleasures.” (cf. Proverbs 16:2)

## Prayer, Like Incense

### ① Prayers rise before God's throne.

- [Exodus 30:1, 6](#) - "Moreover, you shall make an altar as a place for burning incense ... You shall put this altar in front of the veil that is *near the ark* of the testimony, *in front of* the mercy seat that is over the ark of the testimony, where I will meet with you."
- [Revelation 5:8](#) - "the twenty-four elders fell down *before the Lamb*, having ... golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints"
- [Revelation 8:3-4](#) - "the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar was *before the throne*. And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went *up before God* out of the angel's hand."

### ② Prayers of believers' are a fragrant aroma to God.

- [Exodus 30:8](#) - "Aaron shall burn *fragrant* incense on it"
- [Psalm 141:2](#) - "May my prayer be counted as incense before You."
- [Proverbs 15:8](#) - "the prayer of the upright is His *delight*."

### ③ Prayers of unbelievers' are like strange incense.

- [Exodus 30:9](#) - "You shall not offer any strange incense on this altar"
- [1 Peter 3:12](#) - "For the eyes of the Lord are toward the righteous, and His ears attend to their prayer, but the face of the Lord is *against* those who do evil."
- [Proverbs 15:8](#) - "The sacrifice of the wicked is an *abomination* to the Lord, but the prayer of the upright is His delight." (cf. Proverbs 28:9)

### ④ Prayer must come from a broken and contrite heart.

- [Exodus 30:35-36](#) - "you shall make incense, a perfume, the work of a perfumer, salted, pure, and holy. You shall *beat* some of it very fine"
- [Psalm 51:17](#) - "The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and a contrite heart, O God, You will not despise."

### ⑤ Prayer must be set aflame by fervent desire.

- [Exodus 30:8](#) - "Aaron shall *burn* fragrant incense on it"
- [James 5:16](#) - "The effectual *fervent* prayer of a righteous man availeth much"
- [Thomas Watson](#) - "Incense without *fire* makes no sweet smell. Prayer without *fervency* is like incense without *fire*."

### ⑥ Prayer is a daily offering to God.

- [Exodus 30:8](#) - "Aaron shall burn fragrant incense on it; he shall burn it every *morning* when he trims the lamps. When Aaron trims the lamps at *twilight*, he shall burn incense. There shall be perpetual incense before the Lord"

## Pride

### ① The result of pride.

- [Proverbs 11:2](#) - "When pride comes, then comes *dishonor*, but with the humble is wisdom."
- [Proverbs 16:18](#) - "pride goes before *destruction*, and a haughty spirit before stumbling."
- [Proverbs 29:23](#) - "A man's pride will bring him *low*, but a humble spirit will obtain honor."
- [Isaiah 2:11-12](#) - "The proud look of man will be *abased*, and the loftiness of man will be humbled, and the Lord alone will be exalted in that day. For the Lord of hosts will have a day of reckoning against everyone who is proud and lofty, and against everyone who is lifted up, that he may be *abased*."

### ② God's attitude toward pride.

- [Proverbs 21:4](#) - "Haughty eyes and a proud heart, the lamp of the wicked, is *sin*."
- [Proverbs 16:5](#) - "Everyone who is proud in heart is an *abomination* to the Lord; assuredly, he will not be unpunished."
- [James 4:6](#) - "God is *opposed* to the proud, but gives grace to the humble."
- [Proverbs 6:16-19](#) - "There are six things which the Lord *hates*, yes, seven which are an *abomination* to Him: Haughty eyes, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, a heart that devises wicked plans, feet that run rapidly to evil, a false witness who utters lies, and one who spreads strife among brothers."

### ③ The remedy for pride.

- [Proverbs 8:13](#) - "The *fear of the Lord* is to hate evil; pride and arrogance and the evil way, and the perverted mouth, I hate."
- [1 Peter 5:6](#) - "*Humble yourselves*, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you at the proper time."
- [Psalm 51:17](#) - "The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and a *contrite heart*, O God, Thou wilt not despise."
- [Proverbs 27:2](#) - "*Let another praise you*, and not your own mouth; a stranger, and not your own lips." -
- [Jeremiah 9:23-24](#) - "Thus says the Lord, 'Let not a wise man boast of his wisdom, and let not the mighty man boast of his might, let not a rich man boast of his riches; but let him who boasts boast of this, that he understands and knows Me, that I am the Lord who exercises lovingkindness, justice, and righteousness on earth; for I delight in these things,' declares the Lord."
- [1 Corinthians 1:31](#) - "Let him who boasts, *boast in the Lord*."

## Propitiation

### ❶ Sinners in the hands of an angry God.

God's righteous indignation toward sin is described as "burning anger" (14x), "fury" (17x), and "wrath" (OT-138x, NT-34x), Gk. *thumos*, boiling rage.

- [Psalm 7:11](#) - "God is *angry* with the wicked every day" (KJV)

### ❷ The satisfaction of divine justice.

God's perfect justice demands the full punishment for every transgression.

- [Hebrews 2:2](#) - God's Law "proved unalterable, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense"

### ❸ God's wrath appeased at the cross.

Until God's anger was propitiated (i.e. appeased, pacified, placated) there could be no reconciliation. On the cross, Christ bore the full fury of God's wrath, propitiating God's anger toward those who believe. Christ bore the full penalty required by Law for all the sins of God's people, satisfying the just demands of the Law and vindicating God's holiness. Justice being fully satisfied, the Christian need never fear the wrath of God.

- [Romans 5:9](#) - "Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved from the wrath of God through Him."
- [1 Thess. 1:10](#) - Jesus "delivers us from the wrath to come."
- [1 Thess. 5:9](#) - "God has not destined us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation"

### ❹ Those who reject God's gracious gift.

- [Hebrews 10:26-27](#) - "For if we go on sinning willfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, [27](#) but a certain terrifying expectation of judgment, and the fury of a fire which will consume the adversaries"
- [Revelation 14:10](#) - "he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger."

### ❺ Christ, the propitiation for our sins.

- [Isaiah 53:10-11](#) - "But the Lord was pleased to crush Him, putting Him to grief ... As a result of the anguish of His soul, He will see it and be *satisfied*"
- [Hebrews 2:17](#) - "Therefore, He had to be made like His brethren in all things, that He might become a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make *propitiation* for the sins of the people."
- [1 John 4:10](#) - "In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the *propitiation* for our sins." (cf. Rom. 3:24-25; 1 John 2:2)

## Racism

### ❶ All men / races are created in God's image.

- [Genesis 1:27](#) - "God created man in His own image, in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them."
- [James 3:9-10](#) - "With [the tongue] we bless our Lord and Father, and with it we curse men, who have been made in the likeness of God; from the same mouth come both blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not to be this way."

### ❷ God does not show partiality between races.

- [Acts 10:34-35](#) - "I most certainly understand now that God is not one to show partiality, but in every nation the man who fears Him and does what is right is welcome to Him."
- [Romans 2:11](#) - "11 For there is no partiality with God."
- [Romans 10:12](#) - "For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek; for the same Lord is Lord of all, abounding in riches for all who call on Him"
- [Colossians 3:11](#) - "there is no distinction between Greek and Jew, circumcised and uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave and freeman, but Christ is all, and in all."

### ❸ Partiality / prejudice is sin.

- [James 2:8-9](#) - "If, however, you are fulfilling the royal law according to the Scripture, 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself,' you are doing well. But if you show partiality, you are committing sin and are convicted by the law as transgressors."
- [1 John 2:9](#) - "The one who says he is in the Light and yet hates his brother is in the darkness until now."

### ❹ An unequal yoke refers to faith, not race

- [2 Corinthians 6:14-15](#) - "Do not be bound together with unbelievers; for what partnership have righteousness and lawlessness, or what fellowship has light with darkness? Or what harmony has Christ with Belial, or what has a believer in common with an unbeliever?"

### ❺ Heaven is desegregated.

- [Revelation 7:9](#) - "After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches were in their hands"

## Rapture / Resurrection

### ① The trumpet will sound.

- [Matthew 24:31](#) - “And He will send forth His angels with a great *trumpet* and they will gather together His elect”
- [1 Corinthians 15:52](#) - “the *trumpet* will sound, and the dead will be raised”
- [1 Thessalonians 4:16-17](#) - “For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the *trumpet* of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and thus we shall always be with the Lord.”

### ② Angels will gather the elect.

- [Matthew 24:27, 31](#) - “For just as the lightning comes from the east, and flashes even to the west, so shall the coming of the Son of Man be. ... And He will send forth His angels with a great trumpet and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.”

### ③ We shall be changed.

- [1 Corinthians 15:51-53](#) - “Behold, I tell you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed. For this perishable must put on the imperishable, and this mortal must put on immortality.”
- [Philippians 3:20-21](#) - “For our citizenship is in heaven, from which also we eagerly wait for a Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ; who will transform the body of our humble state into conformity with the body of His glory, by the exertion of the power that He has even to subject all things to Himself.”
- [1 John 3:2](#) - “Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not appeared as yet what we shall be. We know that, when He appears, we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him just as He is.”

### ④ We do not know the day.

- [Matthew 24:40-42](#) - “Then there shall be two men in the field; one will be taken, and one will be left. Two women will be grinding at the mill; one will be taken, and one will be left. Therefore be on the alert, for you do not know which day your Lord is coming.”
- [Luke 12:40](#) - “You too, be ready; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour that you do not expect.”
- [1 Thessalonians 5:2](#) - “For you yourselves know full well that the day of the Lord will come just like a thief in the night.”

## Redemption

### ① Purchase or buy back.

- [Acts 20:28](#) - It is “the church of God which He *purchased* with His own blood.

### ② Payment of a ransom.

- [Matthew 20:28](#) - “the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a *ransom* for many”



### ③ Price that was owed.

- [Romans 6:23](#) - “The wages of sin is [eternal] death”
- [Hebrews 2:2](#) - The Law of God is “unalterable, and every transgression and disobedience received a just penalty”

### ③ Price that was paid.

- To pay an *eternal* debt, a price of *infinite* value must be paid. Only man can pay man’s debt, but only God can pay a price of infinite value. Christ, the God-Man, fulfilled both requirements by the payment of His own life on the cross. In six hours on the cross, the infinite Son of God experienced an eternity of punishment for those He came to redeem.
- [1 Peter 1:18-19](#) - “you were not *redeemed* with perishable things like silver or gold ... but with precious blood, as of a lamb unblemished and spotless, the blood of Christ.”

### ④ Payment to Satan theory.

This theory suggests that Christ was paid as a ransom to the devil to free sinners’ souls. But since the devil was unable to constrain Jesus’ divine soul, he was defeated and Christ emerged victorious. This view has been taken up in recent years by Seventh-Day Adventists and some charismatic teachers.

### ⑤ Payment to God to satisfy justice.

- Sin is a lack of conformity to God’s Law and so any transgression is a debt owed to God, not Satan. Old Testament sacrifices, which foreshadowed Christ’s final sacrifice, were not offered to Satan, but God. Christ offered Himself, not in hell, but in heaven which is the true tabernacle of God ([Hebrews 9:24](#)).
- [Romans 9:23-25](#) - “for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, being justified as a gift by His grace through the *redemption* which is in Christ Jesus; whom God displayed publicly as a *propitiation* in His blood through faith.”

## Reformation, People & Places Of



**John Wycliffe** (1320-1384) - English theologian, lay preacher, translator and university teacher in Oxford, England. Wycliffe translated the Latin Vulgate into common English in 1382. Thirty years after his death, in 1415, the Catholic Council of Constance declared Wycliffe a heretic and his remains were dug up, burned, and the ashes cast into the River Swift, in England.



**John Huss** (1373-1415) - Czech reformer and teacher at the University of Prague. Condemned to be burned at the stake by the Catholic Church, Hus said "You can cook this goose (Hus means "goose" in Czech), but within 100 years God will raise up a swan that no one will be able to silence" (paraphrase). Martin Luther was considered to be that "swan".



**William Tyndale** (1492-1536) - English scholar who produced the first English Bible to draw directly from Hebrew and Greek texts, and the first English Bible to take advantage of the printing press. But since the Catholic Church had issued a death sentence upon anyone owning an unlicensed copy of Scripture in English, Tyndale was burned at the stake in 1536.



**Martin Luther** (1483-1546) - German monk who nailed his *Ninety-Five Theses* (1517), protesting the Catholic church's sale of indulgences to buy one's way into heaven. Ordered to recant at the Diet (council) in Wörm, Germany (1521), he replied, "My conscience is captive to the Word of God. I cannot and I will not recant ... Here I stand. I cannot do otherwise."



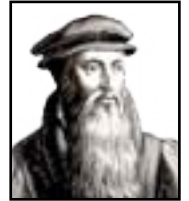
**Huldrych Zwingli** (1484-1531) - Leader of the Reformation in Switzerland where he began to preach ideas on reforming the Catholic Church, noted corruption in the ecclesiastical hierarchy, promoted clerical marriage, attacked the use of images in places of worship, and introduced a new communion liturgy to replace the mass.

## Reformation, People & Places Of

**John Calvin** (1509-1564) - French theologian and pastor, who broke from the Roman Catholic Church around 1530. After a violent uprising against Protestants in France, Calvin fled to Switzerland where he helped reform the church in Geneva, and where he published his first edition of *The Institutes of the Christian Religion* in 1536.



**John Knox** (1514-1572) - Leader of the Protestant Reformation in Scotland. So passionate for biblical reform in his country, Knox prayed, "Give me Scotland 'ere I die!" The Catholic Mary Queen of Scots, declared, "I fear John Knox's prayers more than 10,000 men." At his funeral they declared, "Here lyeth a man who in his life never feared the face of man."



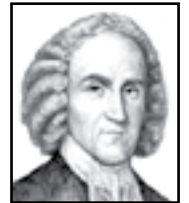
**Catholic Council of Trent** (1545-1563) - Convened in Trent, Italy, the council issued several anathemas (curses) on what it defined as Protestant heresies. The council declared, "If any one says that by faith alone the impious is justified ... let him be anathema" (Canon IX). These principles were reconfirmed by later Catholic councils, Vatican I (1870) and Vatican II (1965).



**Westminster Assembly** (1643-1649) - An assembly of 30 laymen and 121 puritan clergymen who met at Westminster Abbey in London, England to provide official documents for the reformation of the Church of England. The assembly produced the Westminster Confession of Faith (1646), and the Larger and Shorter Catechisms (1647).



**Jonathan Edwards** (1703-1758) - American preacher and theologian, widely regarded one of America's greatest intellectuals, and the "godliest man in the thirteen colonies". Edwards played a critical role in the Great Awakening, delivering his sermon "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God," in Enfield, Connecticut in 1741, resulting in many conversions.



## Reformation, Solas Of

### ① *Sola Scriptura: Scripture alone*

... is the ultimate authority for faith and practice (2 Timothy 3:16);  
AND NOT the precepts or traditions of men (Mark 7:7-9, 13; Col. 2:8).

### ② *Soli Deo Gloria: To God alone be the glory*

... therefore we are to do all to the glory of God (1 Peter, 4:11; Phil. 4:20);  
AND NOT maintain a sacred / secular distinction (1 Corinthians 10:31).

### ③ *Solo Christo: Christ alone*

... is the sole Mediator between God and man (1 Timothy 2:5);  
AND NOT any earthly priest (John 14:6).

### ④ *Sola Gratia: Grace alone*

... is the sole cause of our salvation (Ephesians 1:3-6);  
AND NOT any cause within us (1 Corinthians 1:27-29).

### ⑤ *Sola Fida: Faith alone*

... in Jesus Christ is reckoned (imputed) as righteousness (Romans 4:5)  
AND NOT works to earn salvation (Galatians 2:16; Isaiah 64:6).

#### Luther at the Diet in Wörm, Germany

“Unless I am convicted by Scripture and plain reason - I do not accept the authority of the popes and councils, for they have contradicted each other - my conscience is captive to the Word of God. I cannot and I will not recant anything for to go against conscience is neither right nor safe. Here I stand. I cannot do otherwise. God help me, Amen!”

*Martin Luther (1483-1546)*



## Regeneration

### ① Generation – The Spirit’s creative power.

In the work of Creation, God the Father was the Architect, Christ the Creator (Jn. 1:3; Col. 1:16; Heb. 1:2), and the Holy Spirit was the effective agent or means by which Christ created:

- Genesis 1:2 - “And the earth was formless and void, and darkness was over the surface of the deep; and *the Spirit of God* was moving over the surface of the waters.”
- Psalm 104:30 - “Thou dost send forth *Thy Spirit*, they are created”
- Job 33:4 - “*The Spirit of God* has made me, and the breath of the Almighty gives me life.” (cf. Genesis 2:7)

### ② Regeneration – The Spirit’s re-creation.

Regeneration may be defined as a complete spiritual change in which God brings an individual from a condition of spiritual death to spiritual life. Regeneration is: [1] not the result of human endeavor but the sovereign work of God (Jn. 1:13, 6:63); [2] a work of the Spirit done in conjunction with hearing the Word of God (Rom. 10:17); [3] a once for all event (not to be confused with the *process* of sanctification) which produces a whole new life (2 Cor 5:17).

- Titus 3:5 - “He saved us, not on the basis of deeds which we have done in righteousness, but according to His mercy, by the washing of *regeneration* and renewing by *the Holy Spirit*.”

### ③ Biblical terminology to describe regeneration.

- “born again” (Jn. 3:3; 1 Pet. 1-3, 23)
- “newness of life” (Rom. 6:4)
- “a new creation” (2 Cor 5:17; Gal. 6:15)
- “the new self” (Eph. 4:24; Col. 3:10)
- “passed out of death into life” (Jn. 5:24; 1 Jn. 3:14)



### ④ The sovereign act of God.

- 1 Peter 1:3 - “Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His great mercy has caused us to be born again”
- John 1:12-13 - “But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, even to those who believe in His name, who were born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.”



## Relationships / Friendships

### ① Principles for healthy friendships.

- [Matthew 7:12](#) - “however you want people to treat you, so treat them”
- [Romans 14:19](#) - “So then let us pursue the things which make for peace and the building up of one another.”
- [1 Corinthians 13:4-8](#) - “Love is patient, love is kind, and is not jealous; love does not brag and is not arrogant, does not act unbecomingly; it does not seek its own, is not provoked, does not take into account a wrong suffered, does not rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices with the truth; bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. Love never fails...”
- [Galatians 5:14](#) - “For the whole Law is fulfilled in one word, in the statement, ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’” (cf. James 2:8)
- [Philippians 2:3-4](#) - “Do nothing from selfishness or empty conceit, but with humility of mind let each of you regard one another as more important than himself; do not merely look out for your own personal interests, but also for the interests of others.”
- [1 John 1:7](#) - “but if we walk in the light as He Himself is in the light, we have fellowship with one another”
- [Proverbs 17:9](#) - “He who covers a transgression seeks love, but he who repeats a matter separates intimate friends.” (cf. Prov. 16:28)

### ② The faithful friend.

- [Proverbs 17:17](#) - “A friend loves at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.”
- [Proverbs 18:24](#) - “there is a friend who sticks closer than a brother”
- [Proverbs 27:6](#) - “Faithful are the wounds of a friend, but deceitful are the kisses of an enemy.”

### ③ Destructive relationships.

- [1 Corinthians 15:33](#) - “Do not be deceived: ‘Bad company corrupts good morals.’”
- [2 Corinthians 6:14-17](#) - “Do not be bound together with unbelievers; for what partnership have righteousness and lawlessness, or what fellowship has light with darkness? Or what harmony has Christ with Belial, or what has a believer in common with an unbeliever? Or what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For we are the temple of the living God; just as God said, ‘I will dwell in them and walk among them; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. Therefore, come out from their midst and be separate,’ says the Lord.”

## Repentance, Fruits Of

### ① Forgiveness of sin.

- [2 Chronicles 7:14](#) - If “My people who are called by My name humble themselves and pray, and seek My face and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.”
- [Proverbs 28:13](#) - “He who conceals his transgressions will not prosper, but he who confesses and forsakes them will find compassion.”
- [1 John 1:9](#) - “If we confess our sins, He is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.”

### ② Spiritual refreshment.

- [Acts 3:19](#) - “Therefore repent and return, so that your sins may be wiped away, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord”

### ③ Renewed fellowship with God & His people.

- [1 John 1:3-7](#) - “Our fellowship is with the Father, and with His Son Jesus Christ ... If we say that we have fellowship with Him and yet walk in the darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth; but if we walk in the Light as He Himself is in the Light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus His Son cleanses us from all sin.”

### ④ Renewed confidence in prayer.

- [1 John 3:20-21](#) - “Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence before God; and whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do the things that are pleasing in His sight.”
- [Psalm 66:18](#) - “If I regard wickedness in my heart, the Lord will not hear”

### ⑤ Renewed joy.

- [Genesis 4:7](#) - “If you do well, will not your countenance be lifted up? And if you do not do well, sin is crouching at the door; and its desire is for you, but you must master it.”

### ⑥ Renewed vitality.

- [Psalm 32:3-5](#) - “When I kept silent about my sin, my body wasted away through my groaning all day long. For day and night Your hand was heavy upon me; my vitality was drained away as with the fever heat of summer. [Then] I acknowledged my sin to You, and my iniquity I did not hide; I said, ‘I will confess my transgressions to the Lord’; and You forgave the guilt of my sin.”

## Repentance, Elements Of

### ① Contrition.

- [Psalm 51:17](#) - “The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and a contrite heart, O God, Thou wilt not despise.”
- [R.C. Sproul](#) - “Contrition includes a deep remorse for having offended God. The contrite person openly and fully confesses his sin with no attempt to excuse it or justify it.”

### ② Be specific.

- [Charles Spurgeon](#) - “People make a general confession such as, ‘I am a sinner,’ who would still resist any special charge brought home to their consciences, however true. Say to such a person, ‘You are a cheater,’ and he replies, ‘No, I am not a cheater!’ What are you, then? A liar? ‘Oh, no!’ Are you a Sabbath breaker? ‘No, nothing of the kind.’ And so when you come to sift it, you find them sheltering themselves under the general term sinner, not to make confession, but to evade it.”

### ③ Address the underlying problem.

- [Richard Lovelace](#) - “Revival takes place in the lives of communities when people stop seeing sin as an isolated act of disobedience and they begin to see it as an organic network of compulsive beliefs, behaviors, and thoughts that issue out of my basic alienation from God.”

### ④ Trust boldly in Christ.

- [Martin Luther](#) - “Here is the test to see if you are seeking to be justified by the Law: How do you pray when you find yourself caught in some sin? If you promise to do better, then you don’t need Jesus. The alternative is to despair of your own righteousness and trust boldly in Christ.”
- [Philippians 3:9](#) - Paul prays, that I “may be found in Him, not having a righteousness of my own derived from the Law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which comes from God on the basis of faith”

### ⑤ Do actions match words?

- [John Ruskin](#) - “Faithful prayer always implies correlative exertion; and no man can ask honestly and hopefully to be delivered from temptation, unless he has himself honestly determined to do the best he can to keep out of it.”

### ⑥ God is faithful to forgive.

- [1 John 1:9](#) - “If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.”
- [Romans 8:1](#) - “There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.”

## Repentance, True & False

### ① Words (alone) are NOT repentance.

- [Isaiah 29:13](#) - “This people draw near with their words and honor Me with their lip service, but they remove their hearts far from Me”

### ② Remorse (alone) is NOT repentance.

- [Matthew 27:3-4](#) - “Then when Judas, who had betrayed Him, saw that He had been condemned, he felt remorse and returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, ‘I have sinned by betraying innocent blood.’ But they said, ‘What is that to us? See to that yourself!’”

### ③ Wishing to do good (alone) is NOT repentance.

- [Romans 7:18-19](#) - “For I know that nothing good dwells in me, that is, in my flesh; for the wishing is present in me, but the doing of the good is not. For the good that I wish, I do not do; but I practice the very evil that I do not wish.”

### ④ Crying (alone) is NOT repentance.

- [Hebrews 12:15-17](#) - “See to it that no one comes short of the grace of God; that no root of bitterness springing up causes trouble, and by it many be defiled; that there be no immoral or godless person like Esau, who sold his own birthright for a single meal. For you know that even afterwards, when he desired to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, for he found no place for repentance, though he sought for it with tears.”
- [2 Corinthians 7:10](#) - “For the sorrow that is according to the will of God produces a repentance without regret, leading to salvation, but the sorrow of the world produces death.”

### ⑤ Changing direction IS true repentance.

- [Definition](#): Repentance, Greek: *metanoia*, literally, a change of mind.
- [2 Chronicles 7:14](#) - If “My people who are called by My name humble themselves and pray, and seek My face and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.”
- [Acts 3:19](#) - “Therefore repent and return, so that your sins may be wiped away, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord”
- [Romans 13:14](#) - “But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to its lusts.”
- [1 Thessalonians 1:9](#) - “For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you *turned* to God from idols to serve a living and true God”
- [2 Timothy 2:22](#) - “Now flee from youthful lusts, and pursue righteousness, faith, love and peace, with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart.”

## Rewards / Inheritance

### ① God Himself is the grand prize

- [Genesis 15:1](#) (KJV) - “the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, ‘Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great *reward*.’”

### ② Lay up treasures that don’t rust.

- [Matthew 6:19-21](#) - “Do not lay up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal. But lay up for yourselves *treasures in heaven*, where neither moth nor rust destroys, and where thieves do not break in or steal; for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also” (cf. Col. 3:1-2).

### ③ Persecutions are not comparable to the prize.

- [Matthew 5:11-12](#) - “Blessed are you when men cast insults at you, and persecute you, and say all kinds of evil against you falsely, on account of Me. Rejoice, and be glad, for your *reward* in heaven is great, for so they persecuted the prophets who were before you.” (cf. Matthew 19:29; Luke 6:35)
- [Romans 8:16-18](#) - “The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, and if children, heirs also, heirs of God and *fellow heirs with Christ*, if indeed we suffer with Him in order that we may also be glorified with Him. For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory that is to be revealed to us.”
- [1 Corinthians 2:9](#) - “No eye has seen, no ear has heard, no mind has conceived what God has prepared for those who love him” (NIV)
- [2 Corinthians 4:17](#) - “For momentary, light affliction is producing for us an eternal weight of glory far beyond all comparison”

### ④ Eternal rewards can be won or lost.

- [1 Corinthians 3:11-15](#) - “For no man can lay a foundation other than the one which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man builds upon the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, each man’s work will become evident; for the day will show it, because it is to be revealed with fire; and the fire itself will test the quality of each man’s work. If any man’s work which he has built upon it remains, he shall receive a *reward*. If any man’s work is burned up, he shall suffer loss; but he himself shall be saved, yet so as through fire.”
- [2 Corinthians 5:10](#) - “For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may be recompensed for his deeds in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad.”
- [Revelation 22:12](#) - “Behold, I am coming quickly, and My *reward* is with Me, to render to every man according to what he has done.”

## Righteousness, Position Vs. Practice

Our Position in Christ	Our Christian Practice
<p><b>I Died With Christ</b>  <a href="#">Galatians 2:20</a> - “I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me”            (Romans 6:6; Galatians 5:24, 6:14)</p>	<p><b>I Need to Die Daily</b>  <a href="#">1 Corinthians 15:31</a> - “I die daily”  <a href="#">Romans 6:11</a> - “Even so consider your-selves to be dead to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus.”</p>
<p><b>I Am a New Creature</b>  <a href="#">2 Corinthians 5:17</a> - “Therefore if any man is in Christ, he is a new creature; the old things passed away; behold, new things have come.”            (Romans 6:4; Galatians 6:15)</p>	<p><b>I Need to be Renewed Daily</b>  <a href="#">2 Corinthians 4:16</a> - “Therefore we do not lose heart, but though our outer man is decaying, yet our inner man is being renewed day by day.”            (Rom. 12:2; Eph. 4:23; Col. 3:10)</p>
<p><b>Sin is No Longer My Master</b>  <a href="#">Romans 6:14</a> - “For sin shall not be master over you, for you are not under law but under grace.”  <a href="#">Romans 6:6</a> - “knowing this, that our old self was crucified ... so that we would no longer be slaves to sin”            (Rom. 6:17-18, 20, 22; Jn. 8:32, 36)</p>	<p><b>I Must Master Sin</b>  <a href="#">Genesis 4:7</a> - “sin is crouching at the door; and its desire is for you, but you must master it.”  <a href="#">Romans 6:12</a> - “Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body so that you obey its lusts”            (Romans 6:13, 16)</p>
<p><b>I Am Declared Righteous</b>            (Justification)  <a href="#">2 Corinthians 5:21</a> - “He made Him who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf, so that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.”            (Romans 4:5, 5:19)</p>	<p><b>I Am Becoming Righteous</b>            (Sanctification)  <a href="#">2 Corinthians 7:1</a> - “beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.”            (1 Peter 1:15)</p>
<p><b>I Am Called a Saint</b>  <a href="#">1 Corinthians 1:2</a> - “To the church of God ... to those who have been sanctified in Christ Jesus, saints by calling”            (Romans 1:7)</p>	<p><b>Walk Worthy of that Calling</b>  <a href="#">Ephesians 4:1</a> - “Therefore I, the prisoner of the Lord, implore you to walk in a manner worthy of the calling with which you have been called”</p>

## Sabbath

### ① The fourth commandment.

- Exodus 20:8-11 - “Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days you shall labor and do all your work, but the seventh day is a sabbath of the Lord your God; in it you shall not do any work ... For in six days the Lord made the heavens and the earth, the sea and all that is in them, and rested on the seventh day; therefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day and made it holy”

### ② Old Covenant promise.

- Isaiah 58:13-14 - “If because of the sabbath, you turn your foot from doing your own pleasure on My holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy day of the Lord honorable, and honor it, desisting from your own ways, from seeking your own pleasure and speaking your own word, then you will take delight in the Lord, and I will make you ride on the heights of the earth”

### ③ Jesus is Lord of the Sabbath / our Sabbath rest.

- Mark 2:23-28 - “And it happened that He was passing through the grainfields on the Sabbath, and His disciples began to make their way along while picking the heads of grain. The Pharisees were saying to Him, ‘Look, why are they doing what is not lawful on the Sabbath?’ ... Jesus said to them, ‘The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath. So the Son of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath.’”
- Hebrews, chapter 4 - When we enter into Christ we, enter into the ultimate Sabbath rest from our works (i.e. to save us).

### ④ Change from Saturday (Sabbath) worship to Sunday.

- John 20:19 - Jesus rose from the dead and met with His disciples on Sunday, the first day of the week, but Thomas was absent.
- John 20:26 - One week after His resurrection, on Sunday, the first day of the week, Jesus met again with His disciples including Thomas.
- Acts 20:7 - Paul met with the church on Sunday, the first day of the week.
- 1 Corinthians 16:1-2 - Paul urged the churches in Galatia and Corinth to take a collection when they met on Sunday, the first day of the week.

### ⑤ Do all to the glory of God.

- Romans 14:5 - “One person regards one day above another, another regards every day alike. Each person must be fully convinced in his own mind.” (cf. Galatians 4:9-10)
- Colossians 2:16-17 - “Therefore no one is to act as your judge in regard to food or drink or in respect to a festival or a new moon or a Sabbath day—things which are a mere shadow of what is to come; but the substance belongs to Christ”

## Salvation, Assurance (Evidence) Of

### ① Change. John 3:3; Romans 6:4; Galatians 2:20

- 2 Corinthians 5:17 - “Therefore if any man is in Christ, he is a new creature; old things have passed away; behold, new things have come.”
- John 7:38-39 - “He who believes in Me, as the Scripture said, ‘From his innermost being will flow rivers of living water.’ But this He spoke of the Spirit”

### ② Fruit. 2 Peter 1:5-7,10; Galatians 5:22-23

- Matthew 7:17, 20 - “Even so, every good tree bears good fruit; but the bad tree bears bad fruit. ... So then, you will know them by their fruits.”
- John 15:5 - “I am the vine, you are the branches; he who abides in Me, and I in him, he bears much fruit”

### ③ Obedience. Matthew 7:21; 1 John 5:18

- John 14:15 - “If you love Me, you will keep My commandments.”
- 1 John 2:3-5 - “And by this we know that we have come to know Him, if we keep His commandments. The one who says, ‘I have come to know Him,’ and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him; but whoever keeps His word, in him the love of God has truly been perfected. By this we know that we are in Him”
- 1 John 2:29 - “If you know that He is righteous, you know that everyone also who practices righteousness is born of Him.”

### ④ Love. John 13:35; 1 John 4:7

- 1 John 3:14 - “We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brethren”

### ⑤ Internal witness. 1 John 4:13

- Romans 8:16 - “The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God”
- 1 John 3:24 - “And we know by this that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us.”

### ⑥ Abiding. John 15:6

- 1 John 2:19 - “They went out from us, but they were not really of us; for if they had been of us, they would have remained with us; but they went out, in order that it might be shown that they all are not of us.”

### ⑦ God wants you to be certain. 2 Corinthians 13:5

- 1 John 5:13 - “These things I have written to you who believe ... in order that you may know that you have eternal life.”

## Salvation, Basis Of

### ① Justification is by grace through faith alone.

- [Romans 3:28](#) - “For we maintain that a man is justified by faith apart from works of the Law.”
- [Galatians 2:16](#) - “nevertheless knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the Law but through faith in Christ Jesus, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we may be justified by faith in Christ, and not by the works of the Law; since by the works of the Law shall no flesh be justified.”
- [Ephesians 2:8-9](#) - “For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; not as a result of works, that no one should boast.”
- [2 Timothy 1:9](#) - God “has saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace which was granted us in Christ Jesus from all eternity”
- [Titus 3:5](#) - “He saved us, not on the basis of deeds which we have done in righteousness, but according to His mercy, by the washing of regeneration and renewing by the Holy Spirit”

### ② Our best works are like filthy rags.

- [Isaiah 64:6](#) - “all our righteous acts are like filthy rags”

### ③ The law shows us our sinfulness.

- [Romans 3:20](#) - “by the works of the Law no flesh will be justified in His sight; for through the Law comes the knowledge of sin.”

#### Works Follow Salvation

- Matt. 5:16
- Eph 2:10
- Phil. 2:12
- 1 Tim. 6:18
- Titus 2:14, 3:8
- James 2:20

### ④ If works can save us, Christ died for nothing.

- [Galatians 2:21](#) - “if righteousness comes through the Law, then Christ died needlessly.”

### ⑤ Faith in Christ is reckoned as righteousness.

- [Romans 4:5](#) - “But to the one who does not work, but believes in Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is reckoned as righteousness”
- [Galatians 3:11](#) - “Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, ‘The righteous man shall live by faith.’”
- [Philippians 3:9](#) - “and may be found in Him, not having a righteousness of my own derived from the Law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which comes from God on the basis of faith”

### ⑥ Justification by works would sever us from Christ.

- [Galatians 5:4](#) - “You have been severed from Christ, you who are seeking to be justified by law; you have fallen from grace.”

## Salvation, Romans Road To

### ① All have sinned.

- [Romans 3:10-12](#) - “There is none righteous, not even one; there is none who understands, there is none who seeks for God; all have turned aside, together they have become useless; there is none who does good, there is not even one.”
- [Romans 3:23](#) - “for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God”

### ② Works cannot save us.

- [Romans 3:20](#) - “by the works of the Law no flesh will be justified in His sight; for through the Law comes the knowledge of sin.”

### ③ The wages of sin.

- [Romans 6:23](#) - “For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.”

### ④ Christ paid it all.

- [Romans 5:8](#) - “But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.”

### ⑤ Believe in Christ.

- [Romans 10:9](#) - “If you confess with your mouth Jesus as Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved”
- [Romans 10:13](#) - “Whoever will call on the name of the Lord will be saved.”

### ⑥ Peace with God.

- [Romans 5:1](#) - “Therefore, having been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ”
- [Romans 8:1](#) - “Therefore there is now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.”

### ⑦ Grow in grace.

- [Romans 12:1-2](#) - “I urge you, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service of worship. And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that you may prove what the will of God is, that which is good and acceptable and perfect.”

### ⑧ Tell someone.

- [Romans 1:16](#) - “For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes”

## Sanctification, Action Verbs

### ① Walk / Run.

- 2 Corinthians 5:7 - “WALK by faith, not by sight”
- Ephesians 4:1 - “WALK in a manner worthy of your calling” (cf. Col. 1:10)
- Hebrews 12:1 - “let us RUN with endurance the race that is set before us”

### ② Work / Toil.

- Philippians 2:12 - “WORK OUT your salvation with fear and trembling”
- 1 Corinthians 15:58 - “be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the WORK of the Lord, knowing that your TOIL is not in vain in the Lord.”

### ③ Flee / Depart.

- 1 Corinthians 6:8 - “FLEE immorality” (cf. 2 Timothy 2:22)
- Psalms 34:14 - “DEPART from evil and do good;

### ④ Fight / Resist / Struggle.

- 1 Timothy 6:12 - “FIGHT the good fight of faith” (cf. 1 Timothy 1:18)
- James 4:7 - “RESIST the devil and he will flee from you.” (cf. 1 Peter 5:9)
- Ephesians 6:12 - “For our STRUGGLE is not against flesh and blood”

### ⑤ Press On.

- Philippians 3:14 - “PRESS ON toward the goal for the prize”
- Hebrews 6:1 - “let us PRESS ON to maturity”

### ⑥ Put On / Clothe Yourself

- Romans 13:14 - “PUT ON Christ, and make no provision for the flesh”
- Ephesians 6:11 - “PUT ON the full armor of God”
- 1 Peter 5:5-6 - “CLOTHE YOURSELVES with humility” (cf. James 4:10)

### ⑦ Pursue / Seek.

- 2 Timothy 2:22 - “PURSUE righteousness, godliness, faith, love”
- Matthew 6:33 - “But SEEK first His kingdom and His righteousness”

### ⑧ Take Hold / Hold On

- 1 Timothy 6:12 - “TAKE HOLD of the eternal life to which you were called”
- Genesis 32:26 - “I will NOT LET GO unless you bless me.”

### ⑨ Follow.

- Matthew 16:24 - “If anyone wishes to come after Me, he must deny himself, and take up his cross and FOLLOW Me.” (cf. 1 Peter 2:21)

### ⑩ Mortify the Flesh.

- Romans 8:13 - “by the Spirit you PUT TO DEATH the deeds of the body”

## Sanctification, Process Of

### ① Definition.

- Berkhof - Sanctification may be defined as that gracious and continuous operation of the Holy Spirit by which He delivers the justified sinner from the pollution of sin, renews his whole nature in the image of God, and enables him to perform good works.



### ② A lifetime process.

- Philippians 3:13-14 - “Brethren, I do not regard myself as having laid hold of it yet; but one thing I do: forgetting what lies behind and reaching forward to what lies ahead, I press on toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.”

### ③ The final change when Christ returns.

- 1 Corinthians 15:51-52 - “Behold, I tell you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but *we shall all be changed*, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and *we shall be changed*.”
- 1 John 3:2 - “Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not appeared as yet what we shall be. We know that, when He appears, we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him just as He is.”

### ④ God’s sovereignty.

- Philippians 1:6 - “For I am confident of this very thing, that He who began a good work in you will perfect it until the day of Christ Jesus.”
- Philippians 2:13 - “it is God who is at work in you, both to will and to work for His good pleasure”

### ⑤ Human responsibility.

- 2 Corinthians 7:1 - “Therefore, having these promises, beloved, let us *cleanse ourselves* from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.”
- Philippians 2:12 - “work out your salvation with fear and trembling”
- Romans 12:1-2 - “I urge you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service of worship. And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the *renewing* of your mind, that you may prove what the will of God is, that which is good and acceptable and perfect.”

## Self-Esteem

### ❶ A few statements about “self” in the Bible.

- [Matthew 23:10](#) - “Whoever exalts himself shall be humbled; and whoever humbles himself shall be exalted.”
- [2 Corinthians 10:18](#) - “For it is not he who commends himself that is approved, but he whom the Lord commends.”
- [Galatians 5:22-23](#) - “the fruit of the Spirit is ... SELF-control”
- [Ephesians 4:22](#) - “lay aside the old SELF”
- [Philippians 2:3](#) - “Do nothing from selfishness or empty conceit”
- [Philippians 2:3](#) - “regard one another as more important than yourself”
- [2 Timothy 3:1-4](#) - “in the last days ... men will be lovers of SELF”
- [1 Peter 5:6](#) - “humble yourself under the mighty hand of God”

### ❷ Jesus said to deny self, not esteem self.

- [Matthew 16:24](#) - “Jesus said to His disciples, ‘If anyone wishes to come after Me, he must deny himself, and take up his cross and follow Me.’”

### ❸ Sanctification is dying to self ... daily.

- [1 Corinthians 15:31](#) - “I die daily [i.e. to SELF]”
- [Romans 6:6](#) - “knowing this, that our old self was crucified with Him ... so that we would no longer be slaves to sin” (cf. Galatians 2:20, 5:24).
- [Dietrich Bonhoeffer](#) - “When Christ calls a man, he bids him come and die.”  
- *The Cost of Discipleship*

### ❹ Self-esteem is a veiled form of pride.

- [James 4:6](#) - “God is opposed to the proud, but gives grace to the humble.”
- [Proverbs 16:18](#) - “Pride goes before destruction”
- [Proverbs 27:2](#) - “Let another praise you, and not your own mouth”
- [Proverbs 29:23](#) - “A man’s pride will bring him low”

## Self-Esteem

### ❶ Self-will is at the core of our sin nature.

- [Proverbs 21:4](#) - “a proud heart ... is sin”
- [James 3:16](#) - “where selfish ambition exist, there is every evil thing”

### ❷ God’s esteem is better than self-esteem.

- [Psalm 149:4](#) (NASB) - God’s people are called His “treasured ones”
- [2 Corinthians 10:18](#) - “For it is not he who commends himself that is approved, but he whom the Lord commends.”
- [1 Samuel 2:30](#) - God declares, “Those who honor Me I will honor, and those who despise Me will be lightly esteemed.”

### ❸ Must I love myself before I can love others?

- [Matthew 22:39](#) - Jesus said, “You shall love your neighbor as yourself.”
- The reason we don’t love others more is because we are self-centered and love ourselves more than anything or anyone else.

### ❹ Self-esteem is an unbiblical perspective.

- [John MacArthur](#) - “Self-esteemism is based on an unbiblical perspective. It is diametrically opposed to the truth of human depravity. Moreover, while Scripture commends self-control as a fruit of the Spirit, the Bible has nothing positive to say about self-esteem, self-love, or any other variety of self-centeredness.”
- [John Piper](#) - “According to the spirit of this age, the ultimate sin is no longer the failure to honor and thank God but the failure to esteem oneself. Self-abasement, not God-abasement, is the evil. And the cry of deliverance is not “O wretched man that I am, who will deliver me?” but “O worthy man that I am, would that I could only see it better!”
- [Alistair Begg](#) - “A preoccupation with psychological theory has in many cases eroded confidence in the Scriptures. When the essence of the human predicament is redefined in terms of lack of self-esteem, it is almost inevitable that people will be directed toward a couch but not a cross, a psychologist but not a Savior.”

## Sin, Internal Effects - **DEATH**

*“But each one is tempted when he is carried away and enticed by his own lust. Then when lust has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and when sin is accomplished, it brings forth death.” - James 1:14-15*

### **D**eception.

- [Romans 7:11](#) - “for sin, taking an opportunity through the commandment, deceived me and through it killed me.”
- [Hebrews 3:13](#) - “But encourage one another ... lest any one of you be hardened by the *deceitfulness* of sin.”

### **E**nslavement.

- [John 8:34](#) - “everyone who commits sin is the *slave of sin*.”
- [2 Peter 2:19](#) - “for by what a man is overcome, by this he is *enslaved*.”

### **A**lienation from God.

- [Isaiah 59:2](#) - “But your iniquities have made a separation between you and your God”
- [Colossians 1:21](#) - “you were formerly *alienated* and *hostile* in mind, engaged in evil deeds”

### **T**otal depravity / inability.

#### 1. Total depravity.

- [Genesis 6:5](#) - “Then the Lord saw that the wickedness of man was great on the earth, and that *every* intent of the thoughts of his heart was *only evil continually*.”
- [Jeremiah 17:9](#) - “The heart is more deceitful than all else and is desperately wicked”

#### 2. Total inability.

- [John 15:5](#) - “apart from Me you can do nothing”
- [Romans 3:11](#) - “There is none who seeks for God”
- [Romans 8:7](#) - “the mind set on the flesh is hostile toward God; for it does not subject itself to the law of God, for it is *not even able to do so*”

### **H**ard-heartedness.

- [Ephesians 4:17-19](#) - “walk no longer just as the Gentiles also walk, in the futility of their mind, being *darkened* in their understanding, excluded from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the *hardness* of their heart; and they, having become *callous*, have given themselves over to sensuality, for the practice of every kind of impurity with greediness.”

## Sin, Original

### ① Warning in Eden.

- [Genesis 2:17](#) - “but from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat from it you shall surely die.”

### ② Physical and spiritual death.

- [Romans 5:12](#) - “Therefore, just as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin, and so death spread to all men, because all sinned”
- [Romans 5:15](#) - “by the transgression of the one the many died”
- [Romans 6:23](#) - “For the wages of sin is death...”
- [1 Corinthians 15:22](#) - “in Adam all die”

### ③ Imputation of guilt, condemnation & moral pollution.

As our representative head, the guilt of Adam’s sin is imputed to our account. That one man should represent many is seen in the Fall and the Cross.

- [Romans 5:18](#) - “through one transgression there resulted condemnation to all men”
- [Romans 5:19](#) - “through the one man’s disobedience the many were made sinners”

### ④ We are natural-born sinners.

As a result of Adam’s fall, sin is present in the life of every individual from the moment of conception.

- [Psalm 51:5](#) - “Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, and in sin my mother conceived me.”
- [Psalm 58:3](#) - “The wicked are estranged from the womb; these who speak lies go astray from birth.”
- [Genesis 8:1](#) - “the intent of man’s heart is evil from his youth”
- [Proverbs 22:15](#) - “Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child”
- [Ephesians 2:2-3](#) - from birth we are “sons of disobedience” & “children of wrath”



## Sin, Seven Descriptions

### ❶ Missing the mark.

- [Romans 3:23](#) - “All have *sinned* and fall short of the glory of God.”
- Greek: *hamartia* (173x, NT), the most common word used in Scripture for sin. It means to miss the mark, i.e. falling short of the standard.

### ❷ Lawlessness.

- [1 John 3:4](#) - “Everyone who practices sin also practices *lawlessness*; and sin is *lawlessness*.”
- Lawlessness - Greek: *anomos* (15x, NT), from *a* - not, and *nomos* - law; i.e. without law.
- [Westminster Shorter Catechism](#) - “Sin is any want of conformity unto, or transgression of, the law of God.”

### ❸ Side-stepping the law.

- [Romans 2:23](#) - “through your *breaking* the Law, ... you dishonor God”
- Greek: *parabasis* (7x, NT), from *para* - by or beside, and *baino* - to walk.

### ❹ Unrighteousness.

- [1 John 5:17](#) - “All unrighteousness is sin.”
- Greek: *adikia* (25x, NT), from *a* - not, and *dikē* - justice; i.e. unjust.

### ❺ Rebellion against God.

- All sin is ultimately Godward.
- [Genesis 39:9](#) - “How then could I do this great evil, and sin against God?”
- [Psalm 51:4](#) - “Against Thee, Thee only, I have sinned, and done what is evil in Thy sight, so that Thou art justified when Thou dost speak, and blameless when Thou dost judge.” (cf. 2 Sam 12:13)

### ❻ Involves the conscience.

- [Romans 14:23](#) - “whatever is not from faith is sin.”
- [Hebrews 11:6](#) - “And without faith it is impossible to please Him”

### ❼ Commission or omission.

- [James 4:17](#) - “Therefore, to one who knows the right thing to do, and does not do it, to him it is sin.”

## Sin, Sexual

### ❶ Those who live a sexually immoral lifestyle will not inherit the kingdom of God.

- [1 Corinthians 6:9-10](#) - “Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, nor thieves, nor the covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.”
- [Galatians 5:19-21](#) - “Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality ... of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.”
- [Ephesians 5:3, 5](#) - “But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints ... For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.”
- [Hebrews 13:4](#) - “Let marriage be held in honor among all, and let the marriage bed be undefiled; for fornicators and adulterers God will judge.”

### ❷ Put on Christ / flee immorality / mortify the flesh.

- [Romans 13:13-14](#) - “Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy. But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to its lusts.”
- [1 Corinthians 6:18-20](#) - “Flee immorality. Every other sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body. Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own? For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.”
- [Colossians 3:5](#) - “Therefore *consider* the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.”

### ❸ Abstinence makes the heart grow fonder (of Christ).

- [1 Thessalonians 4:3](#) - “For this is the will of God, your sanctification; that is, that you *abstain* from sexual immorality”
- [1 Peter 2:11](#) - “Beloved, I urge you as aliens and strangers to *abstain* from fleshly lusts, which wage war against the soul.”

## Sin, Universality Of

- [Genesis 6:5](#) - "Then the Lord saw that the wickedness of man was great on the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually."
- [Genesis 8:21](#) - "the intent of man's heart is evil from his youth"
- [1 Kings 8:46](#) - "there is no man who does not sin"
- [Jeremiah 17:9](#) - "The heart is more deceitful than all else and is desperately sick; who can understand it?"
- [Psalm 14:2-3](#) - "The Lord has looked down from heaven upon the sons of men, to see if there are any who understand, who seek after God. They have all turned aside; together they have become corrupt; there is no one who does good, not even one."
- [Psalm 51:5](#) - "Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, and in sin my mother conceived me."
- [Psalm 143:2](#) - "in Thy sight no man living is righteous"
- [Proverbs 20:9](#) - "Who can say, 'I have cleansed my heart, I am pure from my sin'?"
- [Ecclesiastes 7:20](#) - "there is not a righteous man on earth who continually does good and who never sins."
- [Romans 3:10-12](#) - "There is none righteous, not even one; there is none who understands, there is none who seeks for God; all have turned aside, together they have become useless; there is none who does good, there is not even one."
- [Romans 3:23](#) - "All have sinned and fall short of the glory of God"
- [Romans 5:12](#) - "just as through [Adam] sin entered into the world, and death through sin, and so death spread to all men, because all sinned"
- [Romans 5:19](#) - "through [Adam's] disobedience the many were made sinners"
- [Galatians 3:22](#) - "But the Scripture has shut up all men under sin"
- [Ephesians 2:1-3](#) - "And you were dead in your trespasses and sins, in which you formerly walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience. Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest. "
- [James 2:10](#) - "For whoever keeps the whole law and yet stumbles in one point, he has become guilty of all."
- [James 3:2](#) - "we all stumble in many ways."
- [1 John 1:8](#) - "If we say that we have no sin, we are deceiving ourselves, and the truth is not in us."

## Spiritual Gifts

### ① Sovereignly given by the Holy Spirit.

- [1 Corinthians 12:7](#) - "But to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the common good."
- [1 Corinthians 12:11](#) - "But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually just as He wills."
- [Romans 12:6](#) - "God has allotted to each a measure of faith. For just as we have many members in one body and all the members do not have the same function, so we, who are many, are one body in Christ, and individually members one of another. Since we have gifts that differ according to the grace given to us we have gifts that differ according to the grace given to us"

### ② Given to serve the body of Christ.

- [1 Corinthians 14:12](#) - "So also you, since you are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek to abound for the edification of the church."
- [1 Peter 4:10-11](#) - "As each one has received a special gift, employ it in serving one another as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. ... so that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom belongs the glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen."

### ③ Since no more inspired Scripture is being added, all gifts today are non-revelatory.

- [1 Corinthians 13:8-9](#) - "Love never fails; but if there are gifts of prophecy, they will be done away; if there are tongues, they will cease; if there is knowledge, it will be done away. For we know in part and we prophesy in part; but when the perfect comes, the partial will be done away."
- [Revelation 22:18](#) - "I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues which are written in this book"

### ④ Fruit, not gifts, are the measure of spiritual maturity.

- [1 Corinthians 13:1-2](#) - "If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but do not have love, I have become a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal. If I have the gift of prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but do not have love, I am nothing."

## Spiritual Warfare

### ① Earthly vs. spiritual weapons.

- [1 Samuel 17:45-47](#) - “Then David said to the Philistine, ‘You come to me with a sword, a spear, and a javelin, but I come to you in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have taunted. This day the Lord will deliver you up into my hands, and I will strike you down ... that all this assembly may know that the Lord does not deliver by sword or by spear; for the battle is the Lord’s and He will give you into our hands.’”
- [Psalm 33:16-17](#) - “The king is not saved by a mighty army; a warrior is not delivered by great strength. A horse is a false hope for victory; nor does it deliver anyone by its great strength.”
- [2 Corinthians 10:3-4](#) - “For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war according to the flesh, for the weapons of our warfare are not of the flesh, but divinely powerful for the destruction of fortresses.”
- [Ephesians 6:10-17](#) - “Finally, be strong in the Lord and in the strength of His might. Put on the full armor of God, so that you will be able to stand firm against the schemes of the devil. For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places. Therefore, take up the full armor of God, so that you will be able to resist in the evil day, and having done everything, to stand firm. Stand firm therefore, having girded your loins with truth, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness, and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace; in addition to all, taking up the shield of faith with which you will be able to extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.”
- [1 John 5:4](#) - “For whatever is born of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory that has overcome the world -- our faith.”

### ② Resist the devil and he will flee.

- [James 4:7](#) - “Resist the devil and he will flee from you.”
- [1 Peter 5:8-9](#) - “Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour. But resist him, firm in your faith, knowing that the same experiences of suffering are being accomplished by your brethren who are in the world.”
- [Revelation 12:11](#) - “And they overcame [the devil] because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.”

## Spiritual Warfare

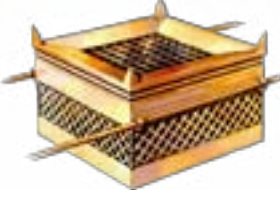



### ③ The battle is not yours, but God’s.

- [Exodus 14:13-14](#) - “But Moses said to the people, ‘Do not fear! Stand by and see the salvation of the Lord which He will accomplish for you today; for the Egyptians whom you have seen today, you will never see them again forever. The Lord will fight for you while you keep silent.’”
- [Deuteronomy 3:22](#) - “Do not fear them, for the Lord your God is the one fighting for you.”
- [Joshua 23:3](#) - “And you have seen all that the Lord your God has done to all these nations because of you, for the Lord your God is He who has been fighting for you.”
- [1 Samuel 17:47](#) - “the Lord does not deliver by sword or by spear; for the battle is the Lord’s”
- [2 Chronicles 20:15](#) - “the battle is not yours but God’s.”
- [Nehemiah 4:20](#) - “At whatever place you hear the sound of the trumpet, rally to us there. Our God will fight for us.”
- [Zechariah 4:6](#) - “‘Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,’ says the Lord”
- [John 16:33](#) - “In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world.”
- [Romans 8:31](#) - “If God is for us, who can stand against us?”
- [1 John 4:4](#) - “greater is He who is in you than he who is in the world.”



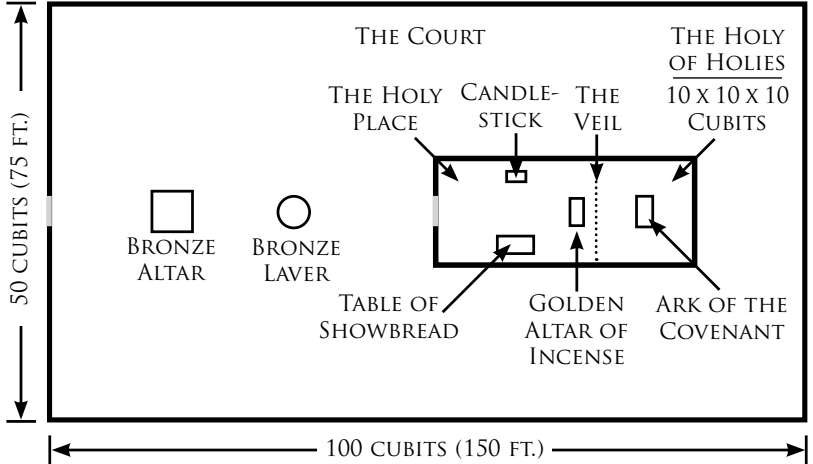
### ④ The Lord is a warrior.

- [Exodus 15:3](#) - “The Lord is a warrior”
- [Joshua 5:13-15](#) - “Captain of the host of the Lord” (with His sword drawn)
- [Psalm 24:8](#) - “Who is the King of glory? The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle.”
- [Isaiah 42:13](#) - “The Lord will go forth like a warrior, He will arouse His zeal like a man of war.”
- [Jeremiah 20:11](#) - “But the Lord is with me like a dread champion; therefore my persecutors will stumble and not prevail.”
- [Zephaniah 3:17](#) - “The Lord your God is in your midst, a victorious warrior.”
- [Revelation 19:11-16](#) - “And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sat on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and wages war. ... and His name is called The Word of God.”

## Tabernacle / Tent of Meeting

	<p><b>The Bronze Altar (Brazen Altar)</b></p> <p><u>Description</u> (Exodus 27:1-8). 5 cubits square x 3 cubits high (7½ ft. x 4½ ft.) made of acacia wood covered with bronze, with four horns one on each corner, located in the court between the entrance and the bronze laver.</p> <p><u>Purpose</u> (Leviticus 1). A burnt offering had to be a male animal without defect. The sinner would lay his hands on the head of the animal and confess his sins. Then the animal was slain and burned on the bronze altar as “a soothing aroma to the Lord” (Lev. 1:9).</p>
	<p><b>The Bronze Laver</b></p> <p><u>Description</u> (Exodus 30:17-18). The bronze laver was placed directly in front of the Holy Place, between the bronze altar and the door of the Holy Place.</p> <p><u>Purpose</u> (Exodus 30:19-21). The priests were required to wash their hands and feet in the bronze laver when [1] they entered the tent of meeting, [2] before offering a sacrifice on the bronze altar, or [3] before entering the Holy Place; “they shall wash with water, so that they will not die”(Exodus. 30:20).</p>
	<p><b>The Golden Lampstand (Menorah)</b></p> <p><u>Description</u> (Exodus 25:31-40). Six branches and a center stem made seven lamps which were made from one talent of pure gold, ~75 lbs. The golden lampstand was located in the Holy Place, on the south side, to the left as the priest entered the Tabernacle.</p> <p><u>Purpose</u>: (Exodus 27:20-21, 30:7). In the morning and evening a priest attended to the wick and replenished the pure olive oil for the lamps, to keep the Holy Place illuminated.</p>
	<p><b>Table of Showbread</b></p> <p><u>Description</u> (Exodus 25:23-30). 2 cubits long x 1 cubit wide x 1½ cubits high (3 ft. L x 1½ W x 2 ft. 3 in) made of acacia wood and plaited in pure gold, located in the Holy Place, on the north side, to the right as the priest entered the Tabernacle.</p> <p><u>Purpose</u> (Leviticus 24:5-9). This table held 12 loaves of bread, representing the 12 tribes of Israel. Every Sabbath day the priests would remove it and eat it in the Holy Place, then put fresh bread on the table.</p>

## Tabernacle / Tent of Meeting

<p><b>Golden Altar of Incense</b></p> <p><u>Description</u> (Exodus 30:1-6). 1 x 1 cubit square, 2 cubits high made altar of acacia wood and plaited with pure gold, located in the Holy Place, directly in front of the veil.</p> <p><u>Purpose</u> (Exodus 30:7-9): Upon this altar the high priest burned incense every morning and evening, as a symbol of the prayers of God’s people ascending before His throne as a pleasing aroma (Psalm 141:1-2; Revelation 5:8).</p>	
<p><b>Ark of the Covenant / Mercy Seat</b></p> <p><u>Description</u> (Exodus 25:10-22). 2½ cubits long x 1½ cubit wide x 1½ cubits high (4 ft x 2 ft x 2 ft) box and lid made of acacia wood, overlaid inside and out with pure gold in the Holy of holies. On the mercy seat (lid) were two cherubim made of solid gold.</p> <p><u>Purpose</u> (Exodus 25:16, 21-22). Inside were the two stone tablets containing the Ten Commandments. The mercy seat was a picture of God’s throne, where the glory of God dwelt between the wings of the cherubim.</p>	
 <p>Diagram illustrating the layout of the Tabernacle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall dimensions: 50 CUBITS (75 FT.) high, 100 CUBITS (150 FT.) wide.</li> <li>THE COURT (left side).</li> <li>THE HOLY PLACE (middle section, 10 x 10 x 10 CUBITS):       <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BRONZE ALTAR</li> <li>BRONZE LAVER</li> <li>TABLE OF SHOWBREAD</li> <li>GOLDEN ALTAR OF INCENSE</li> <li>ARK OF THE COVENANT</li> </ul> </li> <li>THE HOLY OF HOLIES (right section):       <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>THE VEIL</li> <li>CANDLE-STICK</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

## Temptation

### ① Three sources of temptation.

- [Ephesians 2:1-3](#) - “And you were dead in your trespasses and sins, in which you formerly walked according to the course of this **[A]** *world*, according to the **[B]** *prince of the power of the air*, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience. Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our **[C]** *flesh*, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind”

#### A. The world.

- [1 John 2:16](#) - “all that is in *the world*, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world.”
- [Proverbs 1:10](#) - “My son, if sinners entice you, do not consent.”
- [1 Corinthians 15:33](#) - “Do not be deceived: ‘Bad company corrupts good morals.’”

#### B. The devil.

- [John 8:44](#) - “He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth because there is no truth in him. Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own nature, for he is a liar and the father of lies.”
- [1 Peter 5:8-9](#) - “Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour. But resist him, firm in your faith, knowing that the same experiences of suffering are being accomplished by your brethren who are in the world.”
- [James 4:7](#) - “Resist the devil and he will flee from you.”

#### C. The flesh.

- [James 1:14-15](#) - “But each one is tempted when he is carried away and enticed by his own lust. Then when lust has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and when sin is accomplished, it brings forth death.”
- [1 Peter 2:11](#) - Beloved, I urge you as aliens and strangers to abstain from fleshly lusts, which wage war against the soul.”

### ② God does not tempt anyone.

- [James 1:13](#) - “Let no one say when he is tempted, ‘I am being tempted by God’; for God cannot be tempted by evil, and He Himself does not tempt anyone.”
- [Matthew 6:13](#) - “And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.”

## Temptation

### ③ The two sides of temptation.

#### A. The solicitation to do evil.

- [Matt. 4:1-10](#) - “Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil. ... the devil took Him to a very high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world, and their glory; and he said to Him, “All these things will I give You, if You fall down and worship me.”

#### B. The desire to do evil.

- [Genesis 3:6](#) - “When the woman [Eve] saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was desirable to make one wise, she took from its fruit and ate; and she gave also to her husband with her, and he ate.”

### ④ Heavenly help to overcome temptation.

- [2 Peter 2:9](#) - “the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from temptation”
- [1 Corinthians 10:13](#) - “No temptation has overtaken you but such as is common to man; and God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will provide the way of escape also, that you may be able to endure it.”
- [Hebrews 2:18](#) - “Since [Christ] Himself was tempted in that which He has suffered, He is able to come to the aid of those who are tempted.” (cf. Heb. 4:15)

### ⑤ A shield of faith to overcome temptation.

- [Matthew 26:41](#) - “Keep watching and praying, that you may not enter into temptation; the spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak.”
- [Eph. 6:10-13, 16](#) - “Finally, be strong in the Lord, and in the strength of His might. Put on the full armor of God, that you may be able to stand firm against the schemes of the devil. For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places. Therefore, take up the full armor of God, that you may be able to resist in the evil day, and having done everything, to stand firm. ... take up the shield of faith with which you will be able to extinguish all the flaming missiles of the evil one.”
- [1 John 5:4-5](#) - “For whatever is born of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory that has overcome the world -- our faith. And who is the one who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?”

## Thanksgiving

### ① Thanksgiving is God's will.

- [1 Thessalonians 5:18](#) - "in everything give thanks, for this is *God's will* for you in Christ Jesus."

### ② Thanksgiving honors God.

- [Psalm 50:23](#) - "He who offers a sacrifice of thanksgiving *honors Me*"

### ③ Thanksgiving is an attitude (of gratitude).

- [Colossians 2:6-7](#) - "Therefore as you have received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in Him ... overflowing with *gratitude*"
- [Colossians 3:15](#) - "Let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts ... and be *thankful*."

### ④ Thanksgiving is a lifestyle (thanks-living).

- [Ephesians 5:20](#) - "*always* giving thanks for *all* things"
- [Colossians 3:17](#) - "*Whatever* you do in word or deed, do *all* in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks through Him to God the Father."
- [1 Thessalonians 5:18](#) - "in *everything* give thanks"

### ⑤ An essential element of effective prayer.

- [Philippians 4:6](#) - "In everything by *prayer* and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made know to God"
- [Colossians 4:2](#) - "Devote yourselves to *prayer* ... with an attitude of thanksgiving"
- [Psalm 95:2](#) - "Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving"
- [Psalm 100:4](#) - "Enter His gates with thanksgiving"

### ⑥ An essential element of worship.

- [Psalm 30:4](#) - "Sing *praise* to the Lord, you His godly ones, and give thanks to His holy name"
- [Psalm 92:1](#) - "It is good to give thanks to the Lord, and to sing *praises* to Your name, O Most High"

### ⑦ An essential element of evangelism.

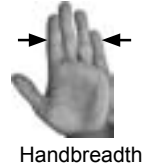
- [Psalm 57:9](#) - "I will give thanks to You, O Lord, among the peoples; I will sing praises to You *among the nations*."
- [Psalm 109:30](#) - "With my mouth I will give thanks abundantly to the Lord; and *in the midst of many* I will praise Him."

## Time, Life Is Short

"So teach us to number our days, that we may present to Thee a heart of wisdom." - [Psalm 90:12](#)

### ① Man's life is like a handbreadth.

- [Psalm 39:4-5](#) - "Lord, make me to know my end, and what is the extent of my days, let me know how transient I am. Behold, Thou hast made my days as handbreadths, and my lifetime as nothing in Thy sight"



### ② Man's life is like a shadow.

- [Psalm 102:11](#) - "My days are like a lengthened shadow"
- [Psalm 109:23](#) - "I am passing like a shadow when it lengthens."
- [Psalm 144:4](#) - "Man is like a mere breath; his days are like a passing shadow."



### ③ Man's life is like grass or flowers of the field.

- [Psalm 90:5-6](#) - Man is "like grass ... in the morning it flourishes, and sprouts anew; toward evening it fades, and withers away."
- [Psalm 103:15-16](#) - "As for man, his days are like grass; as a flower of the field, so he flourishes. When the wind has passed over it, it is no more; and its place acknowledges it no longer."
- [Job 14:1-2](#) - "Man, who is born of woman, is short-lived and full of turmoil. Like a flower he comes forth and withers."
- [Isaiah 40:6-8](#) - "All flesh is grass, and all its loveliness is like the flower of the field. The grass withers, the flower fades, when the breath of the Lord blows upon it; surely the people are grass." cf. 1 Pet. 1:24
- [1 Peter 1:24](#) - "For, 'All flesh is like grass, and all its glory like the flower of grass. The grass withers, and the flower falls off.'"

### ④ Man's life is like a mere breath or vapor.

- [Psalm 144:4](#) - "Man is like a mere breath..."
- [Psalm 39:5, 11](#) - "... my life-time as nothing in Thy sight, surely every man at his best is a mere breath. Selah. ... Surely every man is a mere breath. Selah."
- [James 4:14](#) - "Yet you do not know what your life will be like tomorrow. You are just a vapor that appears for a little while and then vanishes away."

"Therefore be careful how you walk, not as unwise men, but as wise, making the most of your time" - [Ephesians 5:15-16](#)

## Time Line Of Christian History

- Creation (James Usher's chronology) .....~ 4004 BC
- Flood.....~ 2349 BC
- Tower of Babel / confusion of languages .....~ 2247 BC
- Abraham (2166-1991 BC) moves to Canaan at age 75.....2091 BC
- Exodus from Egypt.....1446 BC
- Conquest of Canaan begins at Jericho.....1406 BC
- David crowned King of Judah (King over all Israel 1003) .....1010 BC
- Solomon builds Temple .....970 BC
- Israel divided into Northern & Southern Kingdoms .....926 BC
- Assyria conquers Northern Kingdom (Israel) .....722 BC
- Judah deported to Babylon 605, 597, 586; Temple destroyed.....586 BC
- Ezra compiled Old Testament Scriptures .....450 BC
- Birth of Christ.....4 BC
- Christ crucified .....30 AD
- Paul (10-67 AD) 1st Missionary Journey ..... 45-47 AD
- Paul's 2nd Missionary Journey..... 51-53 AD
- Paul's 3rd Missionary Journey ..... 54-58 AD
- Destruction of Temple .....70 AD
- Canon of Scripture completed .....100 AD
- Ten Roman persecutions of Church: Nero thru Diocletian ..... 54-303 AD
- Constantine legalizes Christianity (Edict of Milan) .....313 AD
- Council of Nicea (First Christian council) .....325 AD
- Council of Carthage formalized NT Canon.....397 AD
- Jerome completes the Latin Vulgate.....406 AD
- Eight crusades by the Catholic Church ..... 1095-1250 AD
- Inquisitions ..... 1231-1846 AD
- John Wycliffe (1330-1384), translates Bible into English .....1382 AD
- Gutenberg Bible mass produced with movable type press.....1456 AD
- Martin Luther (1483-1546) nails 95 theses to Wittenberg Chapel .....1517 AD
- Martin Luther at the Diet of Wörms .....1521 AD
- William Tyndale (1494-1536), translates the Bible into English .....1525 AD
- John Calvin (1509-1564) publishes first edition of *Institutes* .....1536 AD
- Council of Trent renounces Reformation principles ..... 1545-1563 AD
- *Foxes Book of Martyrs* published.....1563 AD
- King James Version published .....1611 AD
- Westminster Confession of Faith.....1647 AD
- Great Awakening ignited by Whitefield (1715-1770) ..... 1740-1742 AD
- Welsh Revival; 100,000 new converts in Wales.....1904 AD
- Dead Sea Scrolls (c. 200-100 BC) discovered at Qumram .....1947 AD

## Time Line Of Jesus' Crucifixion

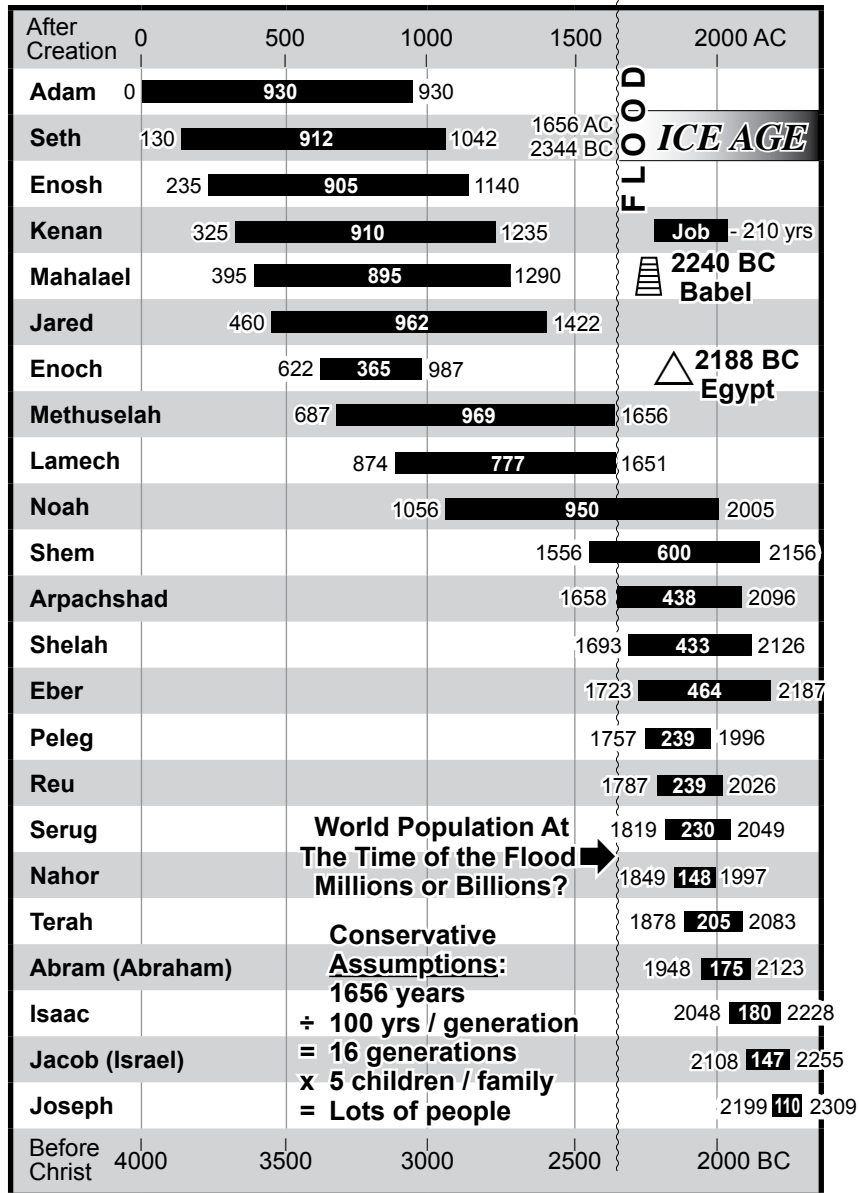
### THURSDAY

- Last Supper / Passover. .... Mt. 26:20-30; Mk. 14:17-26; Lk. 22:14-30
- Garden of Gethsemane. .... Mt. 26:36-46; Mk. 14:32-42; Lk. 22:39-46
- Betrayal & Arrest. .... Mt. 26:47-56; Mk. 14:43-52; Lk. 22:47-53; Jn. 18:2-12
- Trial 1. Annas, father-in-law of Caiaphas. .... Jn. 18:12-14,19-24
- Trial 2. Caiaphas & Council. .... Mt. 26:57-68; Mk. 14:53-72; Lk. 22:54-65
- Peter's denials. ....(Mt. 26:58, 69-75; Mk. 14:54, 66-72; Lk. 22:54-62; Jn 18:15-27)

### FRIDAY

- 6 am • Trial 3. Sanhedrin. ....Mt. 27:1; Mk. 15:1; Lk. 22:66-71
- Trial 4. Pilate. .... Mt. 27:2,11-14; Mk. 15:1-5; Lk. 23:1-7; Jn. 18:23-38
- Trial 5. Herod. ....Lk. 23:6-12
- Trial 6. Pilate. ....(Mt. 27:15-26; Mk. 15:6-15;Lk. 23:13-25; Jn. 18:39-19:16)
- Scourged. .... Mt. 27:26; Mk. 15:15; Jn. 19:1
- Purple robe, crown of thorns, spat on, mocked. . Mt. 27:28-29; Mk. 15:17-18
- Beaten on the head with rods. ....Mt. 27:30; Mk. 15:19;
- Carried cross to Golgotha. ....Mt. 27:32-33; Mk. 15:21-22; Lk. 23:26-33; Jn. 19:17
- Unwilling to drink gall: pain deadener. ....Mt. 27:34; Mk. 15:23
- 9 am • Crucifixion. ....Mt. 27:35; Mk. 15:24; Lk. 23:33; Jn. 19:18
- Statement #1: "Father, forgive them..." .....Lk 23:34
- Soldiers cast lots for robe. Psa. 22:18; Mt. 27:35; Mk. 15:24; Lk. 23:34; Jn. 19:23-24
- Sign posted: 'King of the Jews' .....Mt. 27:37; Mk. 15:26; Lk. 23:38; Jn. 19:19
- Priests, scribes, elders, thief, others insult Him .... Mt. 27:39-44; Mk. 15:29-32
- Statement #2: "Today you shall be with Me in Paradise." .....Lk. 23:43
- Statement #3: "Woman, behold, your son!..." .....Jn. 19:26-27
- Noon • Three hours of darkness begins ..... Mt. 27:45; Mk. 15:33; Lk. 23:44
- Statement #4: "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?"Mt.27:46
- Statement #5: "I thirst" .....Jn. 19:28
- Sponge filled with sour wine given for Him to drink .....Mt. 27:48
- Statement #6: "It is finished" ..... Jn. 19:30
- Statement #7: "Father, into Thy hands I commit My spirit." .....Lk. 23:46
- 3 pm • Jesus died. .... Mt. 27:50; Mk. 15:37; Lk. 23:46
- Temple veil torn, earthquake. .... Mt. 27:51; Mk. 15:38; Lk. 23:45
- Tombs were opened; dead saints raised ..... Mt. 27:52-53
- Centurion declares, "Truly this was the Son of God!" .....Mt. 27:54

## Time Line Of Patriarchal History



## Time Management / Priorities

### ① Give Christ first place in your schedule.

- Matthew 6:33 - "But seek *first* His kingdom and His righteousness, and all these things will be added to you."
- Colossians 1:18 - "He [Christ] is also head of the body, the church ... that He Himself will come to have *first* place in everything."
- Revelation 2:2-4 - "I know your deeds and your toil and perseverance ... But I have this against you, that you have left your *first* love."
- Psalm 27:4 - "*One thing* have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after ... to behold the beauty of the Lord"
- Philippians 3:13-14 - "*One thing* I do... I press on toward the upward call of God in Christ Jesus."
- Philippians 1:21 - "For to me, to live is Christ



### ② Don't let good things crowd out the best.

- Luke 10:38-42 - "Mary was seated at the Lord's feet, listening to His word. But Martha was distracted with all her preparations; and she came up to Him and said, 'Lord, do You not care that my sister has left me to do all the serving alone? Then tell her to help me.' But the Lord answered and said to her, 'Martha, Martha, you are worried and bothered about so many things; but only *one thing* is necessary, for Mary has chosen the good part, which shall not be taken away from her.'"

### ③ Carpe diem, seize the day.

- Psalm 90:12 - "So teach us to number our days, that we may present to You a heart of wisdom."
- Eph. 5:15-16 (NAS) - "Therefore be careful how you walk, not as unwise men, but as wise, making the most of every opportunity"  
Present tense: "keep on making the most of every opportunity."
- Eph. 5:15-16 (KJV) - "Therefore be careful how you walk, not as unwise men, but as wise, *redeeming* the time"  
Definition: "redeem," Greek. *exagoradzo*, ransom or rescue from loss.
- Colossians 3:1-2 - "Therefore if you have been raised up with Christ, keep seeking the things above, where Christ is, seated at the right hand of God. Set your affections on the things above, not on the things that are on earth."



## Tithes & Offerings

### ① God's command to give.

- [Exodus 34:26](#) - "You shall bring the very first of the first fruits ... into the house of the Lord your God."
- [Leviticus 27:30](#) - "Thus all the *tithe* of the land ... is the Lord's; it is holy to the Lord." (Hebrew: *maasar* means "tenth")
- [Malachi 3:10](#) - "Bring the whole tithe..."

### ② Reveals what we love most.

- [Matthew 6:24](#) - "No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will hold to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and money."
- [Colossians 3:2](#) - "Set your affections on the things above, not on the things that are on earth."

### ③ Impossible to outgive God.

- [Proverbs 3:9-10](#) - "Honor the Lord from your wealth, and from the first of all your produce; so your barns will be filled with plenty, and your vats will overflow with new wine."
- [Malachi 3:10](#) - "'Bring the whole tithe into the storehouse, so that there may be food in My house, and test Me now in this,' says the Lord of hosts, 'if I will not open for you the windows of heaven, and pour out for you a blessing until it overflows.'"

### ④ God loves cheerful giving.

- [2 Corinthians 9:7](#) - "God loves a cheerful giver."

### ⑤ Failure to give is called "robbing" God.

- [Malachi 3:8-9](#) - The Lord declares, "Will a man rob God? Yet you are robbing Me! But you say, 'How have we robbed Thee?' In tithes and offerings. You are cursed with a curse, for you are robbing Me..."

### ⑥ We reap what we sow.

- [2 Corinthians 9:6](#) - "Now this I say, he who sows sparingly shall also reap sparingly; and he who sows bountifully shall also reap bountifully."

### ⑦ Supports full-time ministers who work hard.

- [1 Timothy 5:17-18](#) - "Let the elders who rule well be considered worthy of double honor, especially those who work hard at preaching and teaching ... The laborer is worthy of his wages." (Read also 1 Corinthians 9:14)

## Tongues, Gift Of

### ① Known foreign languages at Pentecost.

- [Acts 2:4, 6](#) - "And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit was giving them utterance. ... And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together, and were bewildered, because they were each one hearing them speak in his own language."

### ② Three "Pentecosts" showed inclusion in church.

- [Acts 2:1-11](#) - Jewish Pentecost
  - [Acts 8:14-17](#) - Samaritan Pentecost
  - [Acts 10:44-48](#) - Gentile Pentecost
- } Everyone speaking in tongues at once was not the norm in early church (1 Corinthians 14:23, 27-28, 33)

### ③ All believers are baptized in the Holy Spirit.

- [John 7:38-39](#) - "He who *believes* in Me, as the Scripture said, 'From his innermost being shall flow rivers of living water.' But this He spoke of the Spirit"
- [1 Corinthians 12:13](#) - "For by one Spirit we were *all baptized* into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free, and we were *all made to drink* of one Spirit."

### ④ But all did not speak in tongues.

- [1 Corinthians 12:30](#) - "All do not have gifts of healings, do they? All do not speak with tongues, do they? All do not interpret, do they?"

### ⑤ Was primarily a private prayer language.

- [1 Corinthians 14:18-19](#) - "I thank God, I speak in tongues more than you all; however, in the church I desire to speak five words with my mind, that I may instruct others also, rather than ten thousand words in a tongue."

### ⑥ Fruit, not gifts, are truest measure of maturity.

- [1 Corinthians 13:1-2](#) - "If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but do not have love, I have become a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal. And if I have the gift of prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but do not have love, I am nothing."

### ⑦ Cessation of revelatory gifts.

- [Daniel 9:24](#) - "Seventy weeks have been decreed ... to make atonement for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy"
- [1 Corinthians 13:8](#) - "Love never fails; but if there are gifts of prophecy, they will be done away; if there are tongues, they will cease"

## Trials, Prevalence Of

### ① Persecution for the cause of Christ.

- [John 15:20](#) - "A slave is not greater than his master. If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you"
- [John 16:33](#) - "In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world."
- [Acts 14:22](#) - "Through many tribulations we must enter the kingdom of God."
- [2 Timothy 3:12](#) - "all who desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will be persecuted."

### ② A common experience.

- [1 Peter 4:12](#) - "Beloved, do not be surprised at the fiery ordeal among you, which comes upon you for your testing, as though some strange thing were happening to you; but to the degree that you share the sufferings of Christ, keep on rejoicing, so that also at the revelation of His glory you may rejoice with exultation. If you are reviled for the name of Christ, you are blessed, because the Spirit of glory and of God rests on you."
- [1 Peter 5:8-9](#) - "Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls around like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour. But resist him, firm in your faith, knowing that the same experiences of suffering are being accomplished by your brethren who are in the world."

### ③ God is sovereign over trials.

- [Genesis 50:20](#) - "you meant evil against me, but God meant it for good"
- [Romans 8:28](#) - "God causes all things to work together for good to those who love God, to those who are called according to His purpose."
- [Psalm 66:10](#) - "You have tried us, O God ... refined us as silver is refined."
- [Isaiah 48:10](#) - "I have tested you in the furnace of affliction."
- [James 1:2-3](#) - "Count it all joy, my brethren, when you encounter various trials, knowing that the testing of your faith produces endurance"
- [James 1:12](#) - "Blessed is a man who perseveres under trial; for once he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life which the Lord has promised to those who love Him."
- [1 Peter 1:6-7](#) - "for a little while, if necessary, you have been distressed by various trials, so that the proof of your faith, being more precious than gold which is perishable, even though tested by fire, may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ"
- [1 Peter 2:21](#) - "For you have been called for this purpose, since Christ also suffered for you, leaving you an example for you to follow in His steps"

## Trials, Reasons For

- A** - Advancement of the Gospel (Philippians 1:12-13).
- B** - Belief in God's supernatural ability to deliver (John 9:1-3).
- C** - Comfort & compassion for others (2 Cor. 1:3-4).
- D** - Dependence on Christ (Philippians 4:13,19).
- E** - Endurance & perseverance (James 1:2-4,12).
- F** - Fervent prayer (Psalm 119:145).
- G** - Grace on display (2 Cor. 12:7-10).
- H** - Humility (2 Cor. 12:7; e.g. David & Shimei - 2 Sam. 16:5-14)
- I** - Intimacy with Christ (Dan. 3:24-25; Phil. 3:10).
- J** - Joy in and of the Lord (James 1:2-3).
- K** - Knowledge of impure heart attitudes (Matthew 26:31-35, 69-75).
- L** - Longing for Heaven (Philippians 1:21).
- M** - Motivation for Christian action (James 1:6, 13).
- N** - Nurture & develop faith that works (James 2:18, 26).
- O** - Obedience to the word & will of God (Psalm 119:67, 71).
- P** - Peace that passes all understanding (John 16:33)
- Q** - Qualities for future ministry (Joseph - Genesis 37, 39-50).
- R** - Righteousness (Hebrews 12:11).
- S** - Stand alone faith (1 Samuel 17:20-51).
- T** - Thankfulness & contentment (Philippians 4:11-13).
- U** - Undivided affection (Revelation 2:4).
- V** - Valor to witness boldly (Dan. 3:16-18; Acts 4:18-21, 5:27-42).
- W** - Worship from the heart (Job 1:20-21).
- X** - Xperiential knowledge of our theology (Job 42:5).
- Y** - Yieldedness in areas where we are stubborn (Jonah).
- Z** - Zeal for God's glory (Revelation 3:14-19).

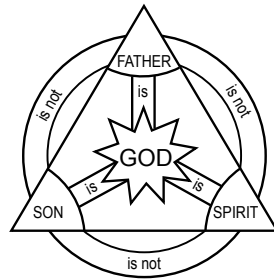
## Trinity

### 1 Correct and incorrect terminology.

The one true God eternally subsists in three distinct Persons: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, called the Godhead or Trinity. The Trinity is not three gods, nor one God in three parts, modes or progressive stages; but rather, one God of one divine Essence who is three with respect to the internal distinction of that Essence. Father, Son, and Holy Spirit are coequal and eternally co-subsistent; one Being with one mind and will, therefore in absolute unity and agreement.

### 2 Relationship within the Trinity.

The fullness of God dwells in each Person of the Trinity, and the fullness of each Person dwells in God, so that each Person is not a part but all of God: the Father is all of God, the Son is all of God, and the Spirit is all of God. Nevertheless, the Father is not the Son, and the Son is not the Spirit, and the Spirit is not the Father.



### 3 The mystery of the Godhead.

Reason demands that certain characteristics of the one true God transcend human understanding, unlike the finite gods of man-made religion. Attributes like God's infinity, eternity, and trinity are great mysteries, and should be handled with special reverence and care.

### 4 Biblical references on the Trinity.

- Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God... [Heb. *Elohim*, plural form of *El*]
- Genesis 1:26 Let Us make man in Our image
- Genesis 11:7 Come, let Us go down and there confuse their language
- Isaiah 6:8 Whom shall I send, and who will go for Us?
- Matthew 3:16-17 Jesus baptized, the Spirit descended, the Father spoke
- Matthew 28:19 baptize in the name of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit
- Ephesians 4:4-6 one Spirit, one Lord, one God and Father

## Unequal Yoke

### 1 Old & New Testament prohibition.

- Deuteronomy 7:3-4 - "Furthermore, you shall not intermarry with [unbelievers]; you shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor shall you take their daughters for your sons. For they will turn your sons away from following Me to serve other gods"
- 2 Corinthians 6:14-17 - "Do not be bound together with unbelievers; for what partnership have righteousness and lawlessness, or what fellowship has light with darkness? Or what harmony has Christ with Belial, or what has a believer in common with an unbeliever? Or what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For we are the temple of the living God; just as God said, 'I will dwell in them and walk among them; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. Therefore, come out from their midst and be separate,' says the Lord. 'And do not touch what is unclean; and I will welcome you.'"

### 2 Evangelistic dating / marriage a bad idea.

- 1 Corinthians 7:16 - "How do you know, O wife, whether you will save your husband? Or how do you know, O husband, whether you will save your wife?"

### 3 Disastrous results.

- Genesis 6:2 - "the sons of God [Seth's godly line] saw that the daughters of men [Cain's ungodly line] were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves, whomever they chose. ... Then the Lord saw that the wickedness of man was great on the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually." (cf. Genesis 26:34-35, 46)
- 1 Kings 11:1-4 - "Now King Solomon loved many foreign women along with the daughter of Pharaoh: Moabite, Ammonite, Edomite, Sidonian, and Hittite women, from the nations concerning which the Lord had said to the sons of Israel, 'You shall not associate with them, neither shall they associate with you, for they will surely turn your heart away after their gods.' Solomon held fast to these in love. ... For it came about when Solomon was old, his wives turned his heart away after other gods; and his heart was not wholly devoted to the Lord his God, as the heart of David his father had been."
- 1 Corinthians 15:33 - "Do not be deceived: Bad company corrupts good morals."

### 4 If already married to an unbeliever.

- 1 Corinthians 7:12-15 - "If any brother has a wife who is an unbeliever, and she consents to live with him, he must not divorce her. And a woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he consents to live with her, she must not send her husband away. ... Yet if the unbelieving one leaves, let him leave; the brother or the sister is not under bondage in such cases"

## War / Military Service

### ❶ Some military leaders in the Bible.

- [Genesis 14](#) - Abraham led a military campaign & was blessed by Melchizedek.
- [Exodus 17:10-13](#) - When Moses' hands were raised to God, Israel prevailed over the Amalekites.
- [Joshua 5:13-15](#) - Joshua met by Captain of the Host of the Lord, "with His sword drawn in His hand," before battle of Jericho. (Christophany?)
- [Judges](#) - God raised up judges to raise armies and defeat foreign oppressors: Ohniel (3:7-11); Ehud (3:12-30); Deborah (4:1-5:31); Gideon (6:1-8:35) etc.
- [Hebrews 11:32-34](#) - "And what more shall I say? For time will fail me if I tell of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah, of David and Samuel and the prophets, who by faith conquered kingdoms, performed acts of righteousness, obtained promises, shut the mouths of lions, quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, from weakness were made strong, became mighty in war, put foreign armies to flight."

### ❷ Some statements about military service.

- [Matthew 8:5-13](#) - Jesus commended the Roman centurion's faith without condemning his profession.
- [Luke 3:14](#) - "And some soldiers were questioning [John the Baptist], saying, 'And what about us, what shall we do?' And he said to them, 'Do not take money from anyone by force, or accuse anyone falsely, and be content with your wages.'"
- [Acts 10](#) - Roman centurion Cornelius called a God-fearing man and is saved.
- [2 Timothy 2:3-4](#) - "Suffer hardship with me, as a good soldier of Christ Jesus. No soldier in active service entangles himself in the affairs of everyday life, so that he may please the one who enlisted him as a soldier."

### ❸ A time for war & a time for peace.

- [Ecclesiastes 3:1,8](#) - "There is an appointed time for everything. And there is a time for every event under heaven ... A time to love, and a time to hate; a time for war, and a time for peace."
- [Isaiah 2:2-4](#) - "Now it will come about that in the last days ...they will hammer their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up sword against nation, and never again will they learn war."

## Words / The Mouth

### ❶ Be slow to speak & quick to listen.

- [Proverbs 10:19](#) - "When there are many words, transgression is unavoidable, but he who restrains his lips is wise." (cf. Eccl 10:14)
- [Proverbs 15:28](#) - "The heart of the righteous ponders how to answer, but the mouth of the wicked pours out evil things."
- [Proverbs 17:28](#) - "Even a fool, when he keeps silent, is considered wise; when he closes his lips, he is counted prudent."
- [Proverbs 18:13](#) - "He who gives an answer before he hears, it is folly and shame."
- [Proverbs 21:23](#) - "He who guards his mouth and his tongue, guards his soul from troubles."
- [Proverbs 29:20](#) - "Do you see a man who is hasty in his words? There is more hope for a fool than for him."
- [James 1:19](#) - "But let everyone be quick to hear, slow to speak and slow to anger"
- [James 1:26](#) - "If anyone thinks himself to be religious, and yet does not bridge his tongue but deceives his own heart, this man's religion is worthless."

### ❷ Some guidelines for proper speech.

- [Proverbs 12:18](#) - "There is one who speaks rashly like the thrusts of a sword, but the tongue of the wise brings healing."
- [Proverbs 15:1](#) - "A gentle answer turns away wrath, but a harsh word stirs up anger."
- [Proverbs 15:23](#) - "A man has joy in an apt answer, and how delightful is a timely word!"
- [Proverbs 16:24](#) - "Pleasant words are a honeycomb, sweet to the soul and healing to the bones."
- [Ephesians 4:15](#) - "speak the truth in love"
- [Ephesians 4:29](#) - "Let no unwholesome word proceed from your mouth, but only such a word as is good for edification according to the need of the moment, that it may give grace to those who hear." (cf. Proverbs 10:11)
- [Ephesians 5:4](#) - "and there must be no filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks."

### ❸ We are accountable for our words.

- [Matthew 12:36-37](#) - "And I say to you, that every careless word that men shall speak, they shall render account for it in the day of judgment. For by your words you shall be justified, and by your words you shall be condemned."

## Work

### ❶ Part of the unfallen world.

- [Genesis 2:15](#) - “Then the Lord God took the man and put him into the garden of Eden to cultivate it and keep it.”

### ❷ More difficult because of the fall.

- [Genesis 3:17-19](#) - “Cursed is the ground because of you; in toil you will eat of it all the days of your life. Both thorns and thistles it shall grow for you; and you will eat the plants of the field; by the sweat of your face you will eat bread”

### ❸ A day of rest.

- [Genesis 2:2-3](#) - “By the seventh day God completed His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done. Then God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it He rested from all His work which God had created and made.”
- [Exodus 20:9-11](#) - “Six days you shall labor and do all your work, but the seventh day is a sabbath of the Lord your God; in it you shall not do any work, you or your son or your daughter, your male or your female servant or your cattle or your sojourner who stays with you. For in six days the Lord made the heavens and the earth, the sea and all that is in them, and rested on the seventh day; therefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day and made it holy.”

### ❹ The ability to work is a gift.

- [Deuteronomy 8:18](#) - “But you shall remember the Lord your God, for it is He who is giving you power to make wealth”
- [Ecclesiastes 5:18-19](#) - “Here is what I have seen to be good and fitting: to eat, to drink and enjoy oneself in all one’s labor in which he toils under the sun during the few years of his life which God has given him; for this is his reward. Furthermore, as for every man to whom God has given riches and wealth, He has also empowered him to eat from them and to receive his reward and rejoice in his labor; this is the gift of God.” (cf. Psalm 128:2)

### ❺ Do it with all your might.

- [Ecclesiastes 9:10](#) - “Whatever your hand finds to do, do it with all your might”
- [Colossians 3:23-24](#) - “Whatever you do, do your work heartily”
- [1 Corinthians 15:58](#) - “Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your toil is not in vain in the Lord.”

## Work

### ❻ Do it as unto the Lord.

- [Matthew 5:16](#) - “In the same way, let your light shine before others, so that they may see your good works and give glory to your Father who is in heaven.”
- [1 Corinthians 10:31](#) - “Whether, then, you eat or drink or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God.”
- [Ephesians 6:5-8](#) - “[workers], be obedient to those who are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in the sincerity of your heart, as to Christ; not by way of eyeservice, as men-pleasers, but as servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart. With good will render service, as to the Lord, and not to men, knowing that whatever good thing each one does, this he will receive back from the Lord”
- [Colossians 3:23-24](#) - “Whatever you do, do your work heartily, as for the Lord rather than for men, knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance. It is the Lord Christ whom you serve.”
- [Proverbs 16:3](#) - “Commit your works to the Lord and your plans will be established.”

### ❼ Laziness condemned.

- [Proverbs 6:6](#) - Go to the ant, O sluggard, observe her ways and be wise,”
- [Proverbs 6:9-11](#) - “How long will you lie down, O sluggard? When will you arise from your sleep? A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest. Your poverty will come in like a vagabond and your need like an armed man.”
- [Proverbs 10:4](#) - “Poor is he who works with a negligent hand, but the hand of the diligent makes rich.” (cf. Proverbs 13:4)
- [Proverbs 14:23](#) - “In all labor there is profit, but mere talk leads only to poverty.”
- [Proverbs 21:25](#) - “The desire of the sluggard puts him to death, for his hands refuse to work”
- [1 Timothy 5:8](#) - “But if anyone does not provide for his own, and especially for those of his household, he has denied the faith, and is worse than an unbeliever.”
- [2 Thessalonians 3:10-12](#) - “For even when we were with you, we used to give you this order: if anyone will not work, neither let him eat. For we hear that some among you are leading an undisciplined life, doing no work at all, but acting like busybodies. Now such persons we command and exhort in the Lord Jesus Christ to work in quiet fashion and eat their own bread.”

## Worship

### ❶ Unacceptable objects of worship.

#### A. Statues.

- [Exodus 20:4-5](#) - “You shall not make for yourself an idol ... You shall not worship them or serve them”

#### B. Creatures.

- [Romans 1:25](#) - “For they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.”

#### C. People, e.g. saints, Mary.

- [Acts 14:11-15](#) - “the multitudes ... raised their voice, saying in the Lycaonian language, ‘The gods have become like men and have come down to us.’ And they began calling Barnabas, Zeus, and Paul, Hermes, because he was the chief speaker. And the priest of Zeus, whose temple was just outside the city, brought oxen and garlands to the gates, and wanted to offer sacrifice with the crowds. But when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of it, they tore their robes and rushed out into the crowd, crying out and saying, “Men, why are you doing these things? We are also men of the same nature as you”

#### D. Angels.

- [Colossians 2:18](#) - “Let no one keep defrauding you of your prize by delighting in ... the worship of the angels”
- [Revelation 22:8-9](#) - “I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things And he said to me, ‘Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours ... worship God.’”

### ❷ The only authorized image to worship.

- [Colossians 1:15](#) - Jesus Christ “is the *image* of the invisible God” Greek: *ikon*
- [Philippians 2:9-11](#) - “For this reason also, God highly exalted Him, and bestowed on Him the name which is above every name, so that at the name of Jesus every knee will bow, of those who are in heaven and on earth and under the earth, and that every tongue will confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.”

### ❸ The only proper manner of worship.

- [John 4:23-24](#) - “But an hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for such people the Father seeks to be His worshipers. God is spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth.”

## Worship

### ❹ Regulative versus normative principle.

- [The Regulative Principle of Worship](#) - Only those elements that are instituted by command or example or which can be deduced from Scripture are permissible in worship, and whatever is not commanded or cannot be deduced is prohibited.
- [The Normative Principle of Worship](#) - Whatever is not prohibited in Scripture is permitted in worship, as long as it is agreeable to the unity of the Church.

### ❺ Psalms, hymns & spiritual songs.

- [Ephesians 5:18-20](#) - “be filled with the Spirit, speaking to one another in *psalms* and *hymns* and *spiritual songs*, singing and making melody with your heart to the Lord; always giving thanks for all things in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ to God, even the Father”
- [Psalm 149:1](#) - “Praise the Lord! Sing to the Lord a new song, and His praise in the congregation of the godly ones.”

### ❻ Worship is not an emotional frenzy, nor devoid of emotion.

- [Psalm 111:1](#) - “Praise the Lord! I will give thanks to the Lord with all my *heart*, in the company of the upright and in the assembly.”
- [Matthew 15:8](#) ‘This people honors Me with their lips, but their *heart* is far away from Me.’ (cf. Isaiah 29:13).
- [Psalm 66:1-2](#) - “Shout *joyfully* to God, all the earth; sing the glory of His name; make His praise glorious.”

### ❼ Worship as a lifestyle.

- [Romans 12:1](#) - “Therefore I urge you, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service of worship.”
- [1 Corinthians 10:31](#) - “Whether, then, you eat or drink or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God.”
- [1 Thessalonians 5:16-18](#) - “Rejoice always; pray without ceasing; in everything give thanks; for this is God’s will for you in Christ Jesus.”
- [Clement of Alexandria](#) - “Worship is celebration. All of life is a festival: being persuaded that God is everywhere present on all sides, we praise Him as we till the ground, we sing hymns as we sow the seed, we feel His inspiration in all we do.”

**“The sum of Thy Word is truth” - Psalm 119:160**

- *Alphabetically arranged* notes on more than 150 biblical topics, compiled over twenty-five years, to supplement your Bible’s concordance.
- *Biblical outlines* for help in personal or small group studies, or one-on-one counselling and discipleship.
- *Social issues* like abortion, racism, addictions, pornography and homosexuality are clearly outlined from the Scriptures.
- *Apologetics* on the subsistence of God, the deity of Jesus Christ, and proof that the Bible is God’s Word provide rational arguments so the Christian is always ready to give a defense of the faith.
- *Reformed subjects* such as God’s sovereignty, eternal security, the inerrancy of Scripture, election, and many more are outlined from a biblical world view.